

Families and Children Study (FACS): Wave 5 Questionnaire Development

National Centre for Social Research

Families and Children Study (FACS): Wave 5 Questionnaire Development

National Centre for Social Research

Prepared for Department for Work and Pensions

2003

Introduction	iii
1 Household grid	1
2 Respondent health	9
3 Children's health, education and service use.....	14
3.1 Children's health	14
3.2 School and Education	17
3.3 Problems and use of local services	26
3.4 Parental aspirations for children.....	32
4 Child maintenance	36
5 Children living outside the household	45
6 Caring for people outside household.....	46
7 Housing	48
8 Education and training.....	67
9 Work	73
10 Activity History	91
11 Childcare arrangements.....	98
12 Job search activity	112
13 Benefits and tax credits	122
14 New Tax Credits.....	130
15 Income Support	151
16 Other sources of income.....	156
17 Savings.....	158
18 Expenditure and hardship	164
19 Future work prospects	178
20 Relationship history	181
21 Proxy partner interview	189

Introduction

The presentation of the CAPI questionnaire follows a consistent structure which is shown by the following example.

If dismissed

Dground^

On what grounds was [HE / SHE] dismissed?

1. Shortage of work/need for redundancies,
2. Change in job specification/requirements,
3. Disobedience/refusal to do as instructed/including health/safety aspects,
4. Dishonesty/theft/malicious damage,
5. Violence/threats,
6. (undisclosed) criminal record/security risk,
7. Attendance record/unjustified absences,
8. Insufficient quality of work/not developed necessary skills,
9. Other reasons (please specify)
10. *Other vague answer (not codeable 1-9)*
97. *Other specific answer (not codeable 1-10)*

The first line "*If dismissed*" is a brief description of the routing for the question. Where there is no italicised comment preceding the variable name, the question has been asked of all respondents.

The variable name appears in and bold (e.g. "**Dground**"). When the name is followed by "^" this signifies that the question can have more than one answer (i.e. a multiple response).

Where a piece of text appear in brackets, for example [name of organisation], this indicates that a textfill has been used. A textfill is an insert to a question that is based on an answer given in a previous question. The variable from which this type of textfill has been derived is described in the questionnaire.

The other format that a textfill can take on occurs where there are two parts to the routing instruction as shown in **Cform**.

If no vacancies in past 12 months / If vacancies

Cform*

This card shows a list of recruitment channels which we refer to as 'formal'. [In the 12 months before your last vacancy / In the last 12 months], which of these channels did this establishment make use of to notify one or more vacancies?

Where there is a '/' this indicates that there are two ways in which the question could be asked. If there were no vacancies in the past 12 months, the respondent will be asked, 'In the 12 months before your last vacancy, which of these channels did this establishment make use of to notify one or more vacancies?', whereas a workplace with vacancies will be routed through the question following the '/'.

Codes that were added at the coding and editing stage (after interviews were returned to the office) are shown in italics in the code frame for the original question. In cases of open questions, the entire code frame appears in italics.

1 Household grid

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

If panel interview, information about members of the household at the time of the wave 1 interviews to be fed forward. Interviewer to check details and ask about any new members in the household.

Present	Gone	Name	Relextr	RelPar	DHR...	Sex	DOB	Empstat
		Person 1	96	YYYY	XXXX	FFFF ¹	FFFF	XXXX
		Person 2	XXXX	96	XXXX	FFFF	FFFF	XXXX
		Person 3	XXXX	XXXX	96	FFFF	FFFF	XXXX
		Person 4 ...	XXXX	XXXX	XXXX	FFFF	FFFF	XXXX

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

If panel

Present

ASK OR CODE: Is (*person's name*) still in this household?

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

If not living in household

Gone

May I ask, what has happened to [name of person]?

Deceased

Living elsewhere

Gdob

DERIVED VARIABLE: Dob for people who've (*died/living elsewhere*).

GpersAge

DERIVED VARIABLE: Person's age in years for people who've (*died/living elsewhere*).

¹ In panel cases, cells with FFFF represent data that has been fed-forward from the previous interview, XXXX represents items that are keyed by the interviewer, and YYYY are items that are derived. interview.

STATUS: NEW W4*{If living elsewhere}***GoneW**

SHOW CARD A1

Looking at this card, what is *(person's name)* currently doing?

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other,	
(DK allowed)	

STATUS: NEW W4*{If living elsewhere}***Cwhy**What was the main reason that *(person's name)* left home?

(1)	"To live with other parent",
(2)	"To live with other relative(s)",
(3)	"To live with partner/boyfriend/girlfriend/spouse",
(4)	"To live with friends",
(5)	"To live on own/independently",
(6)	"To go to university/college/study",
(7)	"Due to difficult or problematic relationships in household",
(8)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-7,
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-8"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If living elsewhere}***Cwho**Can I check, who is *(person's name)* living with now?

INTERVIEWER CODE OR ASK

Par	"With other parent",
Rel	"With other relatives",
Part	"With partner/ wife/ husband",
Frnds	"With friends/ students",
Own	"On their own",
Other	

STATUS: NEW W4*{If living elsewhere}***Csee**How often do you see or contact *(person's name)*?

Day	"Every day",
Week	"At least once a week",
Mth	"At least once a month",
Mth2	"Every 2-3 months",
Year	"At least once a year",
Less	"Less than once a year",
Never	

STATUS: NEW W4*{If living elsewhere}***CPar**Does *(person's name)* have any natural children of their own?

Yes,

No,

Preg "No but they are pregnant/partner is pregnant"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{If panel and if living in household and if age greater than 15 at time of interview}***Empstat**

SHOWCARD A1

Looking at this card, what is [name of person] currently doing?

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other	

Soft check*if 'sick6mnt' or 'sickDisa' coded*INTERVIEWER CHECK, EVEN THOUGH CURRENTLY SICK, DO THEY HAVE A **CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT?**

IF YES, YOU MUST CHANGE CODE TO 1 OR 2.

In panel, once interviewer has asked about people on grid, interviewer to see if there are any new members in the household. For cross-section, all respondents enter the questionnaire at this point.

If panel / cross-section

INTERVIEWER TO ASK: Is there any one else in the household? If YES: / Starting with yourself, what is your name?

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4**Name**

Name of person in household (for reference during interview only)

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Sex

Gender of person in household

Male

Female

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

DOB

What is [name of person]'s date of birth?

IF DAY NOT KNOWN, ENTER 15TH

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4 (New code frame W4)

Relextr

Relationship to named respondent

Partner	"Husband/Wife/Partner",
Parent,	
LParent	"In law - parent ",
GParent	"Grandparent",
Brother	"Brother/sister",
LSon	"In law - son / daughter",
SParent	"Step parent",
FParent	"Foster parent",
Othadult	"Other adult relative",
Unradult	"Unrelated adult",
Child	"Son / Daughter (incl. adopted)",
GChild	"Grandchild",
Step	"Step child",
FChild	"Foster child",
UChild	"Unrelated child",
OChild	"Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)",
Self (96)	"Main Respondent"

NODK, NOREFUSAL

RelPar

Relationship to respondent's partner

Partner	"Husband/Wife/Partner",
Parent,	
LParent	"In law - parent ",
GParent	"Grandparent",
Brother	"Brother/sister",
LSon	"In law - son / daughter",
SParent	"Step parent",
FParent	"Foster parent",
Othadult	"Other adult relative",
Unradult	"Unrelated adult",
Child	"Son / Daughter (incl. adopted)",
GChild	"Grandchild",
Step	"Step child",
FChild	"Foster child",
UChild	"Unrelated child",
OChild	"Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)",
Self (96)	"Main Respondent"

NODK, NOREFUSAL

DHRWhat is ([x] *name's*) RELATIONSHIP to ([y] *name*)?([x] *name*) is ([y] *name's*) ...

Partner	"Husband/Wife/Partner",
Parent,	
LParent	"In law - parent ",
GParent	"Grandparent",
Brother	"Brother/sister",
LSon	"In law - son / daughter",
SParent	"Step parent",
FParent	"Foster parent",
Othadult	"Other adult relative",
Unradult	"Unrelated adult",
Child	"Son / Daughter (incl. adopted)",
GChild	"Grandchild",
Step	"Step child",
FChild	"Foster child",
UChild	"Unrelated child",
OChild	"Other related child (eg: niece/nephew)",
Self (96)	"Main Respondent"

NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*If age greater than 15***Empstat**

Looking at this card, what is [name of person]'s currently doing?

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other	

Soft check*if 'sick6mnt' or 'sickDisa' coded*INTERVIEWER CHECK, EVEN THOUGH CURRENTLY SICK, DO THEY HAVE A **CONTRACT OF EMPLOYMENT?**

IF YES, YOU MUST CHANGE CODE TO 1 OR 2.

Repeat for all members in the household**END TABLE****STATUS: W2 W3 W4****Respond**

INTERVIEWER TO CODE: PLEASE CODE THE RESPONDENT FROM THE PEOPLE IN THE HOUSEHOLD GRID.

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*If panel and if the respondent is different from the last interview***Difresp**

INTERVIEWER TO ASK/RECORD: A DIFFERENT PERSON IS BEING INTERVIEWED FROM LAST YEAR. WHY IS THIS SO?

- | | |
|------|---|
| (1) | "Main respondent from last year deceased", |
| (2) | "Main respondent from last year left the household (split from partner)", |
| (3) | "Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-2", |
| (97) | "Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-3" |

STATUS: NEW W4**Marital**

Can I just check your current legal marital status. Are you...

ASK OR RECORD. CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

IF COHABITING AND NEVER PREVIOUSLY MARRIED CODE 1

Sing	"...single, that is never married",
Marry	"married and living with husband/wife",
Sep	"married and separated from husband/wife",
Divor	"divorced",
Wid	"widowed?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4 (new code frame W3)

If respondent different or if non-panel

Ethnic

SHOWCARD A2

To which of these ethnic groups do you consider you belong?

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS A QUESTION OF OPINION

British,	
OWhite	"Any other White background (please describe)",
BCa	"White and Black Caribbean",
BAf	"White and Black African",
BNCA	"White and Asian",
OMix	"Any other mixed background (please describe)",
Indian,	
Pakistani,	
Bangladeshi,	
OthAs	"Any other Asian background (please describe)",
Caribbean,	
African,	
OthBl	"Any other Black background",
Chinese,	
Other	"Any other (please describe)",
None	"None of these",
(17)	"Black British"

{If OWhite, OMix, OthAs, OthBl or Other in Ethnic}

OthEth

Please can you describe your ethnic group?

STATUS: NEW W4

Lang

(Can I check,) is English your first or main language?

Yes	"Yes, English is first or main language",
No	"No, another language is first or main language",
Biling	"Respondent is bilingual in English with another language"

STATUS: NEW W4

If a partner in household, and respondent's marital status is not 'married'

MaritP

"Can I just check your partner's current legal marital status. Is he/she ..

ASK OR RECORD. CODE FIRST THAT APPLIES

IF COHABITING AND NEVER PREVIOUSLY MARRIED CODE 1

Sing	"...single, that is never married",
Marry	"married and living with husband/wife",
Sep	"married and separated from husband/wife",
Divor	"divorced",
Wid	"widowed?"

TABLE

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

If lone parent household or if partner in household and child is stepchild to either partner

Seddie

(Can I check) Is the father/mother of [name of child] still alive?

Yes

No

Don't know

END TABLE

TABLE

If person aged 0-16 and relationship to respondent is grandchild, foster child, unrelated child or other related child

Legal

Can I just check, do you (or your partner) have legal parental responsibility for [name of child]?

INTERVIEWER: IF NOT SURE, CHECK WHETHER THEY RECEIVE CHILD BENEFIT FOR THIS CHILD. IF SO, CODE YES.

Yes

No

END TABLE

{If any children aged 11-15 in household}

CSCyet

"INTERVIEWER: ARE YOU READY TO PREPARE SELF COMPLETION BOOKLET FOR CHILD(REN) AGED 11-15?": YesNo

{If CSCyet=Yes}

TABLE FOR EACH CHILD AGED 11-15 IN HOUSEHOLD

{slightly different text for 1st time asked}

CSCa

"I have a booklet which I would like to ask ^xname[j] to complete by (himself/herself). It covers things that (he/she) may do at school, home, and in (his/her) spare time. May I give it to (him/her) to fill in.

@/@/IF ASKED, SHOW BOOKLET AND LEAFLET TO PARENT":

Agrees

Refused

{If agrees}

CSCPr

"INTERVIEWER: Prepare ^xname[j]'s booklet by entering the details below onto front cover

@/@/ ...Name

@/ ...^xname[j]

@/@/ ...Serial no Check Ltr Person No Sex Age

@/ ...^serialno ^Checklet ^pstr ^Sextxt ^agetxt

@/@/GIVE/LEAVE BOOKLET, LEAFLET AND PEN FOR ^xname[j].":Cont

2 Respondent health

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT AND PARTNER, SEPARATELY

Intro

HEALTH SECTION

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Hea1

I would now like to ask you about your health. Over the last 12 months would you say your health has been good, fairly good or not good?

good	"good",
fair	"fairly good",
xnot	"not good"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Hea2

Do you have any longstanding illness, disability, or infirmity of any kind? By longstanding I mean anything that has troubled you over a period of time or that is likely to affect you over a period of time?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea3^

SHOWCARD B1

What kind of illness or disability do you have?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 13 CODES.

Arms	"Problem with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck (including arthritis or rheumatism)",
Eyes	"Difficulty in seeing",
Ears	"Difficulty in hearing",
Skin	"Skin conditions, allergies",
Chest	"Chest, breathing problem, asthma, bronchitis",
Heart	"Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems",
Stomch	"Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems",
Diabetes,	
Depress	"Depression, bad nerves",
Mntal	"Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders",
LrnDif	"Learning difficulties (or mental handicap)",
Epilepsy,	
Other	"Other health problems or disabilities"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If depression or mental illness}

Hea3a

Has a doctor ever told you that you were suffering from depression or severe anxiety?

INTERVIEWER: Includes postnatal depression:

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea4

(Does this health problem/Do any of these health problems) limit your daily activities in any way compared to people of your age?

Yes

No

TABLE for each illness coded at Hea3

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea5

INTERVIEWER: QUESTION ABOUT (Illness listed at **Hea3**)

How old were you when this health problem started?

Range = 0..120

CHECK

If age of respondent less than Hea5

"According to Date of Birth, they haven't reached this age yet. Please change!"

END OF TABLE

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea6

Do you expect (this/these) health (problem/problems) or (disability/disabilities) to last more than a year?

INTERVIEWER: CODE 3 ONLY APPLIES WHEN RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE HEALTH PROBLEM

Yes

No

Yessome

"Some expected to last, some not expected to last"

² In Wave 4 textfill added, and this question is no longer asked of each illness in turn (i.e. this question is not in the table)

³ In Wave 4 textfill added, and this question is no longer asked of each illness in turn (i.e. this question is not in the table)

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea9b

(Does this problem/Do these problems) affect the *amount* of work that you can do?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea2 = yes}

Hea9

(Does this problem/Do these problems) affect the *kind* of work you can do or where you can do it?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{Ask all}

Hea15

Do you smoke cigarettes at all nowadays?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea15 = yes}

Hea16

About how many cigarettes a day do you usually smoke?

Range = 1..997

SIGNAL

If Hea16 if greater than or equal to 120

"That's over 120 cigarettes a day: are you sure?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea15 = no}

Hea17

Have you ever smoked cigarettes regularly?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hea17 = yes}

Hea18

How long ago did you last smoke cigarettes regularly?

PROBE TO CLASSIFY

sixm

"Within last six months",

year

"Within last year",

twoyr

"Within last 2 years",

fiveyr

"Within last 5 years",

longer

"Longer ago"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Female AND natural child aged under 5 AND IF Hea15 = Yes OR Hea17=Yes AND Hea18= Within last 5 years}

Hea19

Did you smoke at all during your last pregnancy?

INTERVIEWER: DURING TIME SHE KNEW SHE WAS PREGNANT

IF Yes PROBE: All of the time or just some of the time?

YesAll	"Yes all the time",
YesSome	"Yes some of the time",
No	"No not at all"

STATUS: NEW W4

Drk1

SHOW CARD B2

Which of these best describes how often you usually drink alcohol nowadays?

INTERVIEWER: **INCLUDE** ALCOPOPS AND PRE MIXED DRINKS EG. BARCARDI BREEZER.

EXCLUDE LOW ALCOHOL DRINKS AND CANS/BOTTLES OF SHANDY

Daily	"Every day",
Wk56	"5-6 times per week",
Wk34	"3-4 times per week",
Wk12	"1-2 times per week",
Mth12	"1-2 times per month",
Less	"Less than once a month",
Year	"1-2 times a year",
Never)	

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Drk1a=Daily, Wk56, Wk34 or Wk12}

Drk2

SHOW CARD B3

In an average week, how many units do you drink?

By a unit I mean ½ pint of beer, a glass of wine or a single measure of spirit or liqueur.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: A bottle of wine = 6 units/6 glasses, alcopop = 1 unit.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF UNITS

Range = 1..997

SIGNAL

If Drk2 greater than or equal to 100

"That seems rather high. Please check your coding."

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Drk1a=Mth12, Less or Year}

Drk3

SHOW CARD B3

On the days when you do drink alcohol, on average how many units do you drink in a day?

By a unit I mean, ½ pint of beer, a glass of wine, or a single measure of spirit or liqueur.

INTERVIEWER NOTE: A bottle of wine = 6 units/6 glasses, alcopop = 1 unit.

INTERVIEWER ENTER NUMBER OF UNITS

Range = 1..97

SIGNAL

If Drk3 greater than or equal to 50

"That seems rather high. Please check your coding."

{Partner only}

pHea20

Is there anyone you care for because they have a longstanding illness, disability or infirmity of any kind?

Yes

No

3 Children's health, education and service use

{THIS SECTION FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY}

3.1 Children's health

Intro

CHILD HEALTH, EDUCATION AND SERVICE USE":Cont

TABLE for each child in the household

STATUS: W3 W4

Chea0

(Since your baby was born/over the last 12 months) would you say (child's name) health has been good, fairly good or not good?

good	"Good",
fairlyg	"Fairly good",
notgood	"Not good"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴

Chea1

Does (child's name) have any long-standing illness or disability? By longstanding I mean anything that has troubled (child's name) over a period of time or that is likely to affect (child's name) over a period of time?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁵

{if Chea1 = yes}

Chea2^

SHOW CARD C1

What kind of illness or disability does (he/she) have?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 14 CODES.

Arms	"Problems with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck (including arthritis or rheumatism",
Eyes	"Difficulty in seeing",
Ears	"Difficulty in hearing",
Skin	"Skin conditions, allergies",
Chest	"Chest, breathing problem, asthma, bronchitis",
Heart	"Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems",
Stomach	"Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems",
Diabetes,	
Depress	"Depression, bad nerves",
Mntal	"Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders",
LrnDif	"Learning difficulties (or mental handicap)",
Epilepsy,	
Cong	"Childhood congenital conditions",
Other	"Other health problems or disabilities"

⁴ In Wave 4 the second sentence re definition of 'longstanding' added.

⁵ In Wave 4 the maximum number of responses was increased from 3 to 14

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea3

(Do/Does/Will this problem/any of these) problems affect (child's name) ability to attend school or college regularly?

Yes,

No,

yet

"Not at school",

na

"Above school age"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If any problem(s) at Chea2 except 'childhood congenital' problems}

Chea3a

How old was (child's name) when (this problem/these problems) started?

INTERVIEWER: WHERE MORE THAN ONE PROBLEM, ASK WHEN FIRST PROBLEM STARTED

Range = 0..18

CHECK

If Chea3a greater than age recorded in the household grid.

"CHILD'S AGE IS GREATER THAN THAT GIVEN IN HOUSEHOLD GRID SECTION"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If any problem(s) at Chea2 except 'childhood congenital' problems}

Chea4

(Do/Does/Will this problem/any of these) cause you to spend more time caring for (child's name) compared with a fully-fit child of similar age?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If any problem(s) at Chea2 except 'childhood congenital' problems}

Chea5

Do you expect (this problem/any of these problems) to continue at least until (child's name) reaches 16?

Yes

No

na

"Above school age"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Chea5 = no}

Chea6

How long do you expect (this problem/these problems) to last?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS FROM NOW

Range = 0..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{ if Chea4 = yes }

Chea7

Do you do all of the work of looking after (child's name), or does someone else help with it?

resp

"Respondent does all of the work",

xelse

"Someone else helps"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{ if Chea4 = yes }

Chea8

Does this extra work looking after (*child's name*) prevent you from doing a paid job, or as much paid work as you might if your child(ren) was/were fully fit?

Yes,

No,

na

"Wouldn't work anyway"

END TABLE (each professional)

STATUS: NEW W4

{All children}

CheaAc

"(Since your baby was born/ over the last 12 months/ that is since date 12 months ago), has (child's name) had to attend an Accident and Emergency department (casualty)?

INTERVIEWER: THIS INCLUDES ATTENDING A MINOR INJURIES CLINIC OR SIMILAR

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If attended A&E}

CheaAt

(And since your baby was born / In the last 12 months), how many separate times has (child's name) attended an Accident and Emergency department (casualty)?

INTERVIEWER: THIS INCLUDES ATTENDING A MINOR INJURIES CLINIC OR SIMILAR

Range = 1..97

3.2 School and Education

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child age 4-15 or 16-19 and in FT educ.}

TypeEd

SHOW CARD €4-C2

Now some questions about (child's name) school.

What type of school or college does (child's name) attend?

Nur	"Nursery school",
Prim	"Primary/Junior/Infant school",
Midd	"Middle school",
Secd	"Secondary school",
City	"City Technology College",
Spec	"Special school(e.g. children with disabilities and special educational needs)",
Nonadv	"6th form/tertiary/further education college",
Univ	"University/any other higher education",
Other	"Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)"
Notatt	"Not attending school college [spontaneous code]",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

Soft Check

If 'notatt' coded

"Can I check that (child's name) is **permanently** not attending school/college? INTERVIEWER: if temporarily absent, please code type of school child usually attends."

STATUS: NEW W4

{If TypeEd = Other}

TypeO

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER TYPE OF SCHOOL

STATUS: NEW W4*{If TypeEd = Nursery, Primary, Midd, Sced, City, Special or Other}***TypeP**

Is this a state or private school/nursery?

State	"State",
Priv	"Private",
Other	"Other (SPONTANEOUS)",
(4)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-2",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-4"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If TypeP = Other}***TypePO**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER TYPE OF SCHOOL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{If child is still at school}***Cheaw1**Has *(child's name)* been identified at school as having a Special Educational Need (SEN)?

Yes,	
No,	
NotSch	"Child not yet at school."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁶*{If Cheaw1=1}***Cheaw1a**For what reason has *(child's name)* been identified as having a Special Educational Need (SEN)?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FULLY

Dyslexia,	
Code2	"Learning difficulties/ disabilities ",
Code3	"ADHD/ Behavioural problems/ hyperactivity",
Code4	"Physical disability (sight, hearing, motorskills, speech)",
Code5	"Mental illness/ depression",
Code6	"Gifted/High IQ",
Code7	"School phobic/ not liking school",
Code8	"Behind in specific subjects",
Code9	"Lack of concentration",
Autism,	
Other	"Other answer (please specify)",
(12)	"Bullying",
(13)	"Problems with basic skills – reading, writing, spelling",
(14)	"No reason/diagnosis",
(15)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-14",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-15"

*{If other}***Cheaw1b**

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER REASON FOR SEN

⁶ In Wave 4 the code frame added (in previous waves this was an open question). Also, SEN was expanded in the question text.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Cheaw1 = yes}

Cheaw2

Does (*child's name*) have a 'STATEMENT' of Special Educational Need?

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 5 - 13}

Cheaw3

Has (*child's name*) **ever** had to see a speech or language therapist for a consultation or treatment?

If YES, was that on one occasion or on more than one occasion?

NO IS CODE 3.

once "Yes, on just one occasion",

more "Yes, more than once",

no "No"

If Cheaw3=more

SIGNAL

"INTERVIEWER: YOU HAVE CODED 'Yes, more than once'. ARE YOU SURE?"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child is still at school and age 5 or more (and if typeed <> notatt)}

SchDly

I'd now like to ask a few questions about (*child's name*) journey to and from school/college.

Does (*child's name*) make a daily journey to and from school?

Daily "Makes daily journey",

Board "No daily journey (e.g. educated at home/boarding school)"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If SchDly = Daily}

SchDist

Approximately how far away from your home is (*child's name*) school?

INTERVIEWER: Read out if necessary.

less "less than half a mile",

half "over half a mile but less than a mile",

mile1 "over a mile but less than 2 miles",

mile2 "over 2 miles but less than 3 miles",

mile3 "3 miles or more"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If SchDly = Daily}***TravSc**And how does *(child's name)* usually travel to school?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ONE ONLY, FOR THE LONGEST PART, BY DISTANCE, OF THE CHILD'S USUAL JOURNEY TO SCHOOL.

If different methods used on different days of the week, code method used on the majority of days in the week.

Tube	"Underground, metro, light rail, tram",
Train	"Train",
PBus	"Public bus, minibus or coach",
SBus	"School or local authority bus, minibus or coach",
Mbike	"Motorcycle, scooter or moped",
Car	"Car or van",
Taxi	"Taxi/minicab",
Bicycle	"Bicycle",
Foot	"On foot",
Other	"Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If TravSc = Other}***XTravSc**

Please specify other answer.

STATUS: NEW W4*{If Travsc = Pbus or Sbus}***Travcst**Can I check, is *(child's name)* entitled to free public transport or free school transport?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4*{if aged 5-16 AND (TravSc IN tube ... Sbus OR TravSc INtaxi ... Other)}***AccAd**When *(child's name)* travels to or from school is *(he/she)* ...READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER NOTE: BUS DRIVERS DO NOT COUNT AS AN ACCOMPANYING ADULT.

Acc	"...usually accompanied by an adult",
NotAcc	"not usually accompanied by an adult",
SomeAcc	"or sometimes accompanied and sometimes not?",
Part	"(part of way accompanied, part of way not - SPONTANEOUS CODE)"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If AccAd = Acc}

NotAln^

SHOW CARD C3

What are the reasons why (*child's name*) does not usually travel to and from school on (*his/her*) own?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

IF TOO YOUNG, PROBE: Why do you think (*he/she*) is too young?

Traffic	"Traffic danger",
Lost	"Child might get lost/ doesn't know the way",
Notarr	"Child might not arrive (on time)",
Asault	"Fear of assault/ molestation by an adult",
Bully	"Fear of bullying by other children",
Far	"School too far away",
Other	"Other reason",
(8)	"Safety reasons",
(9)	"Adult going anyway (e.g. with other children/works there)",
(10)	"Child prefers not to go alone",
(11)	"Parent prefers to take child",
(12)	"Child needs assistance (disability, special needs, illness)",
(13)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-12",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13"

STATUS: NEW W4

{if other}

NotOAln

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER OTHER REASON

STATUS: NEW W4

{If SchDly = Daily}

TravBk

You said that (*child's name*) (*uses a type of transported listed at **travsc***) to school, does (*he/she*) travel back from school in the same way?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4*{If TravBk = No}***TravBk1**How does (*child's name*) travel back from school?

Tube	"Underground, metro, light rail, tram",
Train	"Train",
PBus	"Public bus, minibus or coach",
SBus	"School or local authority bus, minibus or coach",
Mbike	"Motorcycle, scooter or moped",
Car	"Car or van",
Taxi	"Taxi/minicab",
Bicycle	"Bicycle",
Foot	"On foot",
Other	"Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If TravBk1 = Other}***XTravB**

Please specify other answer.

STATUS: NEW W4*{If age 5-16}***Active**SHOW CARD €6-**C4**In the last week, did (*child's name*) do any active things such as those on this card?":

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4*{if Active = yes}***ActTime**SHOW CARD €7-**C5**Now looking at this card, **in the last week**, how much **time** did (*child's name*) spend doing active things, such as those listed on the previous card (Show Card C6)?:

quar	"1 minute, less than 15 minutes",
half	"15 minutes, less than 30 minutes",
hour	"30 minutes, less than 1 hour",
hour2	"1 hour, less than 2 hours",
hour3	"2 hours, less than 3 hours",
more	"3 hours or more",
none	"[No time - spontaneous code]"

EdIntro

I'd now like to ask a few questions about (*child's name*) and how (*he/she*) has been getting on at school.

STATUS: W3 W4

{If *child* aged 16-18 and still in household}

Anyq^

SHOW CARD C8

Has (*child's name*) obtained any of the school qualifications shown on this card?

IF YES PROBE: Which ones?

GCSEs	"GCSEs, any grades A*-G",
SCEs	"Scottish National qualifications, up to and including Intermediate 2 level",
none	"None of these",
Unknown	"Don't know - spontaneous code"

CHECK

If AnyQ = none and some other answer code given then

"None of these' is an exclusive code."

STATUS: W3 W4

{If *Anyq*=GCSEs}

ChEd

How many GCSEs grades A*-G did (*child's name*) obtain?

Range = 1..15

STATUS: W3 W4

{If *Anyq*=GCSEs}

ChEd1

How many, if any, of these GCSEs were at grades A*- C?

Range = 0..15

CHECK

If ChEd1 greater than or equal to ChEd

"Cannot have more A-C grades in question ChEd1 than A-G grades specified in ChEd."

STATUS: W3 W4

{If *Anyq*=SCEs}

ChSEd

How many Scottish National qualifications did (*child's name*) obtain up to Intermediate 2 level?

Range = 1..15

STATUS: W3 W4

{If *Anyq*=SCEs}

ChSEd1

How many, if any, of these Scottish National qualifications (SNQs) were at Intermediate grade 2?

Range = 0..15

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 5-15}

EdMathSHOW CARD 

Based on your knowledge of *(his/her)* school work, including *(his/her)* school reports and any test scores, how well did *(child's name)* do in the last school year for ...

... maths?":

wellab	"Well above average",
slightab	"Slightly above average",
average	"Average",
slightbe	"Slightly below average",
wellbe	"Well below average",
NoMath	"Doesn't do maths - SPONTANEOUS CODE"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 5-15}

EdEngSHOW CARD 

... written work such as English?

wellab	"Well above average",
slightab	"Slightly above average",
average	"Average",
slightbe	"Slightly below average",
wellbe	"Well below average",
NoEng	"Doesn't do English - SPONTANEOUS CODE"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 5-15}

EdSciSHOW CARD 

... science?

wellab	"Well above average",
slightab	"Slightly above average",
average	"Average",
slightbe	"Slightly below average",
wellbe	"Well below average",
NoEng	"Doesn't do science - SPONTANEOUS CODE"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 11-16}

Hwfreq1

This next section is about homework that schools may give children to do.

SHOW CARD €10 C8

In the last 12 months how often, if at all, has (*child's name*) been given homework to do by (his/her) school?

INTERVIEWER: REFERS TO TERM TIMES, NOT HOLIDAYS.":

every	"Every day",
most	"Most days",
two	"Two or three days a week",
week	"At least once a week",
month	"At least once a month",
term	"At least once a term",
varies	"Varies too much to say",
never	"Never")

STATUS: W3 W4

{If Hwfreq1 not never, DK, RF}

Hwhelp

In the last 12 months, have (*you/you or your partner*) ever helped (*child's name*) with (his/her) homework?

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

HwAmt

SHOW CARD €11 C9

In the last 12 months, how much time each week would you say (*you/you and your partner*) spent talking to (*child's name*) about (his/her) school work, helping with homework, looking over (his/her) school work, and so on?

halfhr	"Less than half an hour",
onehr	"Half an hr - but less than 1 hr",
twohrs	"1 hr but less than 2.5 hrs",
fivehrs	"2.5 hrs but less than 5 hrs",
more	"5 hours or more"

STATUS: W3 W4

Hwdid

SHOW CARD €12 C10

About how much of (his/her) homework do you think (*child's name*) completes?

all	"All of it, or almost all",
most	"Most of it",
half	"About half of it",
some	"Some, but less than half",
notmuch	"Not much",
none	"None"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Hwfreq1 <> never}

HwQt

In this house does (*child's name*) have a quiet place to do (*his/her*) homework?

INTERVIEWER: IF 'SOMETIMES' PROBE TO PRECODES E.G. YES = HAS A QUIET PLACE ON MORE DAYS OF THE WEEK THAN DOES NOT

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child aged 11-15}

SP1

Thinking back over the last 7 days, on how many days has (*child's name*) had friends round to your home or been out with friends?

none (0)	"None",
one	"1-2",
three	"3-5",
six	"6 or more"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child aged 11-15}

SP2

How often does (*child's name*) go to organised activities, such as youth clubs, music or sports lessons, scouts/guides?

every	"Every day",
most	"Most days",
two	"Two or three days a week",
week	"At least one day a week",
less	"Less than once a week",
never	"Hardly ever or never"

3.3 Problems and use of local services

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If child is still at school and is 5 or older}

Susp

In the last 12 months, that is since (*date 1 year ago*), has (*child's name*) been temporarily excluded from school, that is 'suspended', even for a day?

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child is still at school and is 5 or older}

Expel

In the last 12 months, has (*child's name*) been permanently excluded from school, that is 'expelled'?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4*{If child still at school and age 5 or older}***CscAtt^**

SHOW CARD €13 C11

In the last 12 months, that is since *(date 1 year ago)*, has *(child's name)* been away from school for at least half a day or more for any of these reasons? If yes: Which ones?

INTERVIEWER PROBE: What others?

None (0)	"None of these"
illness	"Own (child's) illness",
famill	"Illness or death in the family",
appt	"Health or dental appointment",
caring	"Looking after member(s) of the family",
visit	"Visiting family or friends for other reasons",
relig	"Religious reasons or festivals ",
truancy	"Truancy",
hol	"Going on holiday (in term time)",
shop	"Shopping",
other	"Other reason (please specify)",
notasc	"Not attending school - SPONTANEOUS CODE",
(12)	"Bullying",
(13)	"Suspension/Expulsion/Behaviour at school",
(14)	"Transport problems",
(15)	"Sport/music/art activity",
(16)	"Moving house",
(17)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-16",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-17"

STATUS: NEW W4*{IF CscAtt = other}***CscAttO**

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER OTHER REASON FOR NOT ATTENDING SCHOOL:

CHECK

If CScAtt = none and some other answer code given then

"None of these' is an exclusive code."

STATUS: NEW W4*{If child is still at school and is 5 or older}***Bull**As far as you are aware in the last 12 months has *(child's name)* been bullied, either in or out of school?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4**SchBeh**

In the last 12 months, has the school had to contact *(you/you or your partner)* about *(child's name)* because of concerns about *(his/her)* behaviour at school?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child age 8-18}

Troub

In the last 12 months, that is since *(date 1 year ago)*, has the school (or anyone else) had to contact *(you/you or your partner)* about *(child's name)* because *(he/she)* hasn't been attending school / college when *(he/she)* should have been?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If child age 8-18}

DrkDrg^

SHOWCARD C14 C12

As far as you are aware , in the last 12 months, do you think that *(child's name)* has had a problem with any of these?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Smoke

"smoking",

Drink

"drinking alcohol",

Drug

"taking drugs",

None

"(none of these – spontaneous code)"

STATUS: W3 W4⁷

{If child age 8-18}

Police1

Have the police *(ever/in the last 12 months)* had to contact *(you/you or your partner)* about *(child's name)*, because they thought *(he/she)* had done something wrong?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4⁸

{If Police1=Yes}

Police2

In the last 12 months, how many times have the police had to contact *(you/you or your partner)* about *(child's name)* because they have thought *(he/she)* had done something wrong?

Range = 0..997

(If Police2 > 0)

Police3

And in the last 12 months, did *(this contact/any of these contacts)* with the police lead to a formal warning, fine or conviction?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: 'FORMAL WARNING' INCLUDES A REPRIMAND OR 'FINAL WARNING' FROM POLICE.

Yes

No

⁷ In Wave 4 text 'in the last 12 months' added for panel cases.

⁸ Wave 4 routing changed – previously was only for non-panel cases. Change due to fact that Police1 now asks 'in the last 12 months' for panel cases.

STATUS: NEW W4

CHdprob

Derived variable - if any of the following problems recorded:

- Chea3=Yes Or Chea4 =Yes (*Child has a long standing illness or disability*) (a)⁹
- Cheaw2=Yes (*Child has a Special Educational Need (SEN)*) (b)
- Susp = Yes (*Child has been temporarily excluded from school (suspended)*) (c)
- Expel = Yes (*Child has been permanently excluded from school (expelled)*) (d)
- Bull=Yes (*Child has been bullied*) (e)
- SchBeh=Yes (*the school contacted you because of Child's behaviour at school*) (f)
- Troub=Yes (*the school contacted you because Child has not been attending school when (he/she) should have been*) (g)
- Police2>=1 (*the police contacted you about child because they thought (he/she) had done something wrong*) (h)
- Smoke IN DrkDrg (*you thought child has a problem with smoking*) (i)
- Drink IN DrkDrg (*you thought child has a problem with drinking*) (j)
- Drug IN DrkDrg (*you thought child has a problem with drugs*) (k)
- Edmath=wellbe or EdEng = wellbe or EdSci = wellbe (*Child has performed well below average in some subjects at school*) (l)

Yes

No

PROBLEMS DIVIDED INTO 4 GROUPS:

- 1) Problems at school (b, c, d, e, f, g)
- 2) Problems with the police (h (and *not* i, j, or k))
- 3) Problems with the police and smoking, drinking or drug use (h and i, j, or k)
- 4) Problems with smoking, drinking or drug use (i, j, or k (and *not* h))

TABLE FOR EACH GROUP OF PROBLEMS RECORDED BY PARENT

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Chdprob = Yes then}

UseP2^

SHOW CARD ~~€15~~ C13

You have told us that (*child's name*) (*has had problems at school/has had problems with the police (and)/(has had problems with) smoking, drinking or drugs*). (*In the past 12 months/Since your baby was born*) have (you/you or your partner) spoken to any of the people on this card about this?

IF YES: Which ones?

INTERVIEWER PROBE: Which others?

Problems: (*listing of individual problems mentioned*)

Tech	"Teacher from your child's school",
Health	"Health professional e.g. GP, nurse",
SocW	"Social worker",
Pllice	"Police officer",
EduWel	"Education welfare officer",
SCoun	"School counsellor",
OCoun	"Other counsellor or support worker",
Fam	"Family or friends",
Other	"Other person (PLEASE SPECIFY)",
None	"(None of these)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

⁹ If child has a longstanding illness or health problem, UseP is asked in the health questions block

STATUS: NEW W4

{If UseP = Other}

UsePO2

INTERVIEWER: ENTER THE OTHER PERSON SPOKEN TO

TABLE FOR EACH PROFESSIONAL SPOKEN TO apart from 'Family or friends'

STATUS: NEW W4

{If UseP = Tech, GP HlthV, HlthSp, Psycho, SocW, Pllice, EduWel, Scoun, Ocoun or Other}

SatP2

SHOWCARD ~~C16~~ **C14**

Overall, how satisfied were you with your contact with the (person listed at **UseP**) about (type of problem defined above)?

VSat	"Very satisfied",
Qsat	"Quite satisfied",
Neither	"Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied",
Qdis	"Quite dissatisfied",
Vdis	"Very dissatisfied"

END TABLE (Professional)

END TABLE (Group of problems)

(Children's Fund Services)

UseCF^

INTERVIEWER ONLY ASK FOLLOWING QUESTION IF INTERVIEWING IN ENGLAND. IF IN SCOTLAND OR WALES USE CODE 10.

SHOWCARD **C15**

In England there are some new services for children aged 5-15. In the last 12 months, that is since ^yrago have you or your child/any of your children used any of the services on this card?

IF YES: Which ones?

INTERVIEWER PROBE: Which others?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE DON'T INCLUDE SERVICES THAT CHILD RECEIVES DURING NORMAL SCHOOL HOURS
CODE ALL THAT APPLY

AfterS	"After school and breakfast clubs for children",
Play	"Child play/leisure services e.g. day trips away, arts & crafts, music, dance, drama programmes",
Educn	"Child education support e.g. after-school support for maths, reading, languages, etc",
Health	"Child health education e.g. after-school programmes focusing on nutrition, sexual health, drug awareness, etc",
Counsel	"Child and family counselling e.g. one-to-one counselling services and family group conferences",
Mentor	"Child mentoring/role model programmes e.g. befriending, 'buddying', peer mediation",
Liaison	"Home-school liaison - support for child and/or family about school attendance, homework etc",
Skills	"Parenting skills support and/or education",
None	"(None of these- spontaneous code)",
Neng	"(Not in England)"

TABLE FOR EACH SERVICE MENTIONED

Textfills:

- [1]:='after school/breakfast club'
- [2]:='child play/leisure service'
- [3]:='child education support service'
- [4]:='child health education service'
- [5]:='child and family counselling service'
- [6]:='child mentoring service'
- [7]:='home-school liaison service'
- [8]:='parenting skills support service'

HearCF

How did you hear about the ^service?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY":

scl	"School",
doc	"Doctor",
fam	"Family or friend",
serv	"Social services",
pol	"Police",
other	"Other"

SatCF

SHOWCARD C16 C14 AGAIN

How satisfied were you with the ^service?":

VSat	"Very satisfied",
QSat	"Quite satisfied",
Neither	"Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied",
Qdis	"Quite dissatisfied",
VDis	"Very dissatisfied"

RunCF^

"Are ^PARTtxt, or (your child/any of your children)
involved in any way with the running of the ^service?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY":

Resp	"Yes - respondent",
Part	"Yes - partner",
Child	"Yes - Child(ren)",
None	"No - none involved"

{If a lone parent household and RunCF=Part}

CHECK

THERE IS NO PARTNER IN THE HOUSEHOLD. PLEASE CHANGE.

END TABLE

3.4 Parental aspirations for children

TABLE FOR EACH CHILD OF APPROPRIATE AGE (Aspirations)

STATUS: W3 W4¹⁰

{If child aged 14-16}

Parasp1

SHOW CARD C17-16

Looking at this card, when (*child's name*) reaches 16 and can leave school, what **would you like** (*him/her*) to do?

educat	"Continue in full time education",
training	"Go on a training course or start an apprenticeship",
paidjob	"Get a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)",
unpaid	"Work, unpaid, in the family business full-time",
volunt	"Work, unpaid, as a volunteer full-time",
family	"Start a family",
xelse	"Something else (PLEASE SPECIFY)",
Unknown	"[Don't Know - SPONTANEOUS CODE]"
None	"[None of these things - SPONTANEOUS CODE]",
(10)	"Armed forces",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If Parasp1 = else}

Pxarasp1

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER ACTIVITY. ONLY ONE ACTIVITY SHOULD BE RECORDED. IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN.

¹⁰ Code frame amended slightly in Wave 4.

STATUS: W3 W4¹¹

{If child aged 13-16}

Parasp2^

SHOW CARD C18-17

And looking at this card, what **would you like** (*child's name*) to have done or be doing by the time (*he/she*) reaches (*his/her*) mid 20s?

INTERVIEWER PROBE: What else?

uni	"Gone to University",
col	"Gone to College",
paidj	"Had a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)",
unpaid	"Worked unpaid in the family business full-time",
volunt	"Worked unpaid as a volunteer full-time",
family	"Started a family",
lefth	"Left home",
travel	"Been travelling",
other	"Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)"
none	"[None of these- SPONTANEOUS CODE]",
(11)	"Part time job",
(12)	"Volunteering part time"
(13)	"Armed forces",
(14)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If Parasp2 = other}

Pxarasp2

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER ACTIVITY. ONLY ONE ACTIVITY SHOULD BE RECORDED. IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN.

STATUS: W3 W4

{If child aged 13-16}

Parasp3

Have you talked to (*child's name*) at all about the type of job that (*he/she*) **would like** to be doing when (*he/she*) is in (*his/her*) mid-twenties?

Yes

No

¹¹ In Wave 4 code 'none' added.

STATUS: W3 W4¹²

{If parasp3 = YES}

Parasp4

SHOW CARD C19-18

What type of job would (*child's name*) like to be doing by the time (*he/she*) reaches (*his/her*) mid-twenties? Please select your answer from this card?

No (0)	"Has no specific job in mind",
forces	"Armed forces",
manager	"Manager or senior official in someone else's business",
ownbus	"Running their own business",
profess	"Professional or technical",
admin	"Administrative, clerical or secretarial",
skilled	"Skilled trade",
caring	"Caring, leisure, travel or personal service",
sales	"Sales or customer service",
xprocess	"Plant, process or machine drivers or operators",
OthJob	"Other jobs",
xelse	"Something else (PLEASE SPECIFY)"
none	"[None of these things - SPONTANEOUS CODE]",
(13)	"Acting/singing/performance arts",
(14)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

STATUS: W3 W4

{If Parasp4 = else}

Pxarasp4

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER JOB. ONLY ONE JOB SHOULD BE RECORDED.
IF RESPONDENT MENTIONS MORE THAN ONE, PLEASE PROBE FOR MAIN

END TABLE (aspirations)**TABLE for each child aged 1-5 (Use of local services)****STATUS: NEW W4**

{If child aged = 1 to 15}

UseSr^

SHOW CARD C20 19

In the last 4 weeks, that is since (*date 4 weeks from interview*), has (*child's name*) used any of the following services in your local area?

Lib	"Library (including toy library)",
Swim	"Swimming pool/leisure centre",
Park	"Park/playground",
None	"None of these"

¹² In Wave 4 code 'none' added.

TABLE for each service mentioned at usesr

STATUS: NEW W4

{If UseSr = Lib, Swim, Park then}

FreqS

In the last four weeks, how many times has (child's name) (used name of service mentioned at **usesr**)?

Every	"Every day",
Morwk	"More than once a week",
One	"Once a week",
Fort	"Once a fortnight",
Four	"Once in four weeks"

END TABLE (each service)

END TABLE (each child)

STATUS: NEW W4

{If any children aged 13-18}

Conex1

INTERVIEWER: ONLY ASK FOLLOWING QUESTION IF INTERVIEWING IN ENGLAND. IF IN SCOTLAND OR WALES, CODE 3

In England there is a service for young people aged 13 to 19 called Connexions, offering advice on careers, learning, benefits and health. As far as you know, is there a Connexions service in this area?

Yes	
No	
NEng	"[Not in England]"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Connex1 = Yes}

Conex2

In the last 12 months, has (your child / have any of your children) had any contact with the Connexions service?

INTERVIEWER: THIS QUESTIONS REFERS TO CHILDREN AGED 13+

Yes
No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Connex2 = Yes}

Conex3

SHOWCARD C21

How satisfied or dissatisfied were you with the service your child(ren) received (the last time they used the service)?

VSat	"Very satisfied",
Qsat	"Quite satisfied",
Neither	"Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied",
Qdis	"Quite dissatisfied",
Vdis	"Very dissatisfied"

4 Child maintenance

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{ ((If Relpar=step or RelExtr=Step or RelPar=UChild or RelExtr=UChild) and
(ChildPar.ChildPar[I].Sepdie=Yes AND HseHold.HHGrid.Person[I].PersAge<=18)) OR
(Numresp[2]<1 AND ChildPar.ChildPar[I].Sepdie=yes AND
HseHold.HHGrid.Person[I].PersAge<=18) then

Intro {R70q}

I'd now like to ask you about any maintenance payments you might receive for your children

DO NOT INCLUDE MORTGAGE PAYMENTS AS MAINTENANCE.

READ EXPLANATION:

Maintenance payments are sometimes made by one parent to the other, if they do not live together, to help support any children. This could be through Court Orders, voluntary agreements, or through the Child Support Agency.

Some parents may help out in other ways, such as through occasional gifts.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4¹³

CM1 {R71q}

May I first ask:

Is there any *Court Order* in force (not a CSA assessment) that says that (you/your partner) should receive regular maintenance payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM1 = yes}

CM2 {R72q}

Who is it that should be receiving these Maintenance Payments?

Respondent,

Partner,

Child,

Both

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

CM3 {R73Q}

Do you have a *voluntary agreement* which says that (you/your partner) should receive regular voluntary payments from a previous partner either on behalf of yourself, or any children?

Yes

No

¹³ In Wave 1 question was asked as part of the current and ex-partners module. In Waves 1-3 question was asked separately for each child for which maintenance payments were due. In Wave 4 asked collectively for all children. This applies for all the maintenance questions.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM3 = yes}

CM4^ {R74q}

Who is it that should be receiving these voluntary payments?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Respondent,

Partner,

Child,

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM1 = yes or if CM3 = yes}

CM5 {R75qa}

May I just check, how much (are/is) (you/your partner) supposed to receive regularly from a previous partner(s)? This does not include maintenance paid under an assessment from the CSA.

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE TOTAL AMOUNT FROM COURT ORDERS AND/OR VOLUNTARY AGREEMENTS.

(AND WHERE APPLICABLE FROM 1+ PREVIOUS PARTNERS AND FOR 1+ CHILDREN)

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM5 in 1..9997}

CM6 {R75qb}

How long does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM1 = yes or if CM3 = yes}

CM7 {R76q}

Thinking about the amount (you/your partner) (are/is) supposed to receive, (do/does) (you/your partner) usually receive all of it, some of it, or none of it?

YesAll	"Yes - receives all of it",
YesSome	"Yes - receives some of it",
No	"No - none of it",
CSA	"[spontaneous code] Paid by DWP/CSA"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM7 = YesAll, YesSome or CSA}

CM8 {R77q}

How reliable are these maintenance payments? Are they ...READ OUT..."

altime	"...always on time,"
ustime	"usually on time,"
motime	"more often on time than late,"
molate	"more often late than on time,"
ratime	"rarely on time,"
allate	"or always late?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM7 = no}

CM9 {R78q}

Are these payments in arrears now?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM9 = yes}

CM10 {R79q}

Can I just check, (have/has) (you/your partner) *ever* received any of this maintenance due to you or any children?

resp	"Yes - respondent",
YesPart	"Yes - partner",
child	"Yes - children",
both	"Yes - both child and parent",
No	

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM10 IN resp..both}

CM11 {R80qa}

How many weeks or months (are/is) (you/your partner) owed in overdue maintenance payments?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST CODE IF YOUR ANSWER IS IN WEEKS, MONTHS, OR AN AMOUNT OF MONEY..."

weeks	"ANSWER IN WEEKS",
months	"ANSWER IN MONTHS",
money	"AMOUNT OF MONEY"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM11 = weeks}

CM12 {R80qb}

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS.

Range = 1..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM11 = months}

CM13 {R80qc}

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

Range = 1..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM11 = money}

CM14 {R80qd}

ENTER AMOUNT OWED: WHOLE POUNDS.

Range = 1..9997

STATUS: NEW W4

CM14a

Have you ever contacted, or been contacted by, the Child Support Agency (CSA)?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{if CM14a=Yes}

CM14y

When did you first have contact with the CSA?

ENTER YEAR AT THIS QUESTION

Range = 1900..2050

STATUS: NEW W4

CM14m

(When did you first have contact with the CSA?)

ENTER MONTH AT THIS QUESTION": TMonths

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Cm14a=Yes}

CM15 {R90q}

Has the Child Support Agency, or CSA, made an assessment, instructing a previous partner to pay maintenance to (you/your partner) or any children?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM15 = yes}

CM16 {R91q}

Are these payments supposed to be made to (you/your partner), or are they collected directly by the Department for Work and Pensions (DWP)?

toresp	"to respondent",
topart	"to partner",
todss	"collected by DWP"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM15=Yes}

CM17

How much (are/is) (you/your partner) supposed to receive?

ENTER AMOUNT: WHOLE POUND ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if CM17 IN 1..9997}***CM18 {R92qb}**

How long does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if CM16 = toresp}***CM19 {R93q}**

Thinking about the maintenance assessed by the CSA to be paid to (you/your partner), (do/does) (you/your partner) usually receive all of it, some of it, or none of it?

YesAll	"Yes - receives all of it",
YesSome	"Yes - receives some of it",
No	"No - none of it",
CSA	"[spontaneous code] Paid by DWP/CSA"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if CM19 = YesAll or YesSome or csa}***CM20**

How reliable are the maintenance payments assessed by the CSA to be paid to (you/your partner)?
Are the payments .. READ OUT...

altime	"...always on time",
ustime	"usually on time",
motime	"more often on time than late",
molate	"more often late than on time",
ratime	"rarely on time",
allate	"or always late?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if CM19 = YesSome or No}***CM21 {R95q}**

Are these payments in arrears now?

Yes
No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If CM21 = yes}

CM22 {R96q}

Can I just check, (have/has) (you/your partner) *ever* received these payments?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If CM22 = yes}

CM23 {R97qa}

How many weeks or months (are/is) (you/your partner) owed in overdue CSA maintenance payments?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST CODE IF YOUR ANSWER IS IN WEEKS, MONTHS OR AN AMOUNT OF MONEY ...

Weeks

"ANSWER IN WEEKS",

Months

"ANSWER IN MONTHS",

Money

"AMOUNT OF MONEY"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If CM23 = weeks}

CM24 {R97qb}

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS.

Range = 1..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if CM23 = months}

CM25 {R97qc}

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

Range = 1..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{IF CM23=money}

CM25a

ENTER AMOUNT OWED: WHOLE POUNDS

Range = 1..9997

CTMot

COMPUTED VARIABLE: Total maintenance per week

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: NEW W4

CMchk

From the information you have given me this means you are supposed to receive about £^{Cmtot} per week.

Is that correct?

INTERVIEWER: This is to check that the calculation is right.

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If CMchk = no}

CmCorr

INTERVIEWER: ENTER CORRECT TOTAL MAINTENANCE PER WEEK

Range = 1..997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Remaint=Yes}

CM26 {R120q}

When you / or your partner receive(s) maintenance, is it in with your general budget or do you use it for something specific, like children's clothes, savings or childcare?

budget	"Part of general budget",
specif	"Something specific"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If CM26=specific}

CM27^ {R121qa}

What do you use the maintenance for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

ccare	"Paying for childcare",
save	"Put it into savings (own or child's)",
debts	"Paying off debts",
bills	"Paying towards bills",
travel	"Paying towards travel costs",
hous	"Paying towards housing",
food	"Buying food/meals for your children",
clothes	"Buying clothes/shoes for your children",
trips	"Paying for trips/holidays",
other	"Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If CM27 = other}

CM27a {R121qb}

ENTER OTHER ANSWER

TABLE FOR EACH 'STEP' OR 'UNRELATED' CHILD, IF OTHER PARENT IS STILL ALIVE

ChCon {R47q}

How often does (child's name) usually see (his/her) (mum/dad)?

daily	"At least once a day",
weekly	"At least once per week",
twowk	"At least once per fortnight",
monthly	"At least once per month",
yearly	"At least once per year",
less	"Less often",
Never	

{If relationship of respondent to child is child is respondent's child}

ReCon {R46q}

How often do you usually see (*him/her*)?

(INTERVIEWER: IF YOU HAVE ASKED THIS ONCE ALREADY AND IT IS THE **SAME** PERSON CODE THE ANSWER FROM THE RELEVANT ROW ABOVE):

daily	"At least once a day",
weekly	"At least once per week",
twowk	"At least once per fortnight",
monthly	"At least once per month",
yearly	"At least once per year",
less	"Less often",
Never	

Relex {R48q}

How would you describe your relationship with (*him/her*) nowadays? Is it ...READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU HAVE ASKED THIS ONCE ALREADY AND IT IS THE **SAME** PERSON CODE THE ANSWER FROM THE RELEVANT ROW ABOVE

veryf	"...very friendly,",
quitef	"...quite friendly,",
notvf	"...not very friendly,",
veryun	"...very un friendly,",
mix	"...mixed - sometimes friendly, sometimes unfriendly?",
dknow	"don't know / can't say"

NODK

ExJob {R42q}

And do you know if (*he/she*) is ... READ OUT...

INTERVIEWER: IF YOU HAVE ASKED THIS ONCE ALREADY AND IT IS THE **SAME** PERSON CODE THE ANSWER FROM THE RELEVANT ROW ABOVE

fullt	"...employed for 16 hours or more per week,",
partt	"employed for fewer than 16 hours per week,",
self	"self-employed,",
nowk	"or not in paid work?"

END TABLE

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4¹⁴

{if Relive = yes (CM1=response)}

CM28a

Now some questions about maintenance and receiving social security.

As far as you know, how much maintenance, if any, would a parent on Income Support be able to keep each week before it affected his/her benefit?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

IF HALF CODE 995

IF ALL OF IT CODE 996.

Range = 0..996

¹⁴ W4 slight text change

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4¹⁵

If Relive = yes

CM29

... and as far as you know, how much Income Support is withdrawn for every additional pound of maintenance?

ENTER PENCE (EG. '100' = £1)

Range = 0..997

STATUS: NEW W4

CM32

As far as you know, does receiving maintenance affect the amount of New Tax Credits a person may receive?

EXPLAIN IF NECESSARY: NEW TAX CREDITS WERE INTRODUCED IN APRIL 2003. THEY ARE WORKING TAX CREDIT AND CHILD TAX CREDIT

Yes

No

¹⁵ W4 text changed slightly

5 Children living outside the household

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea18 {R130q}

Do you have any children aged 16 or under living elsewhere?

(DON'T COUNT CHILDREN OF THE FAMILY WHO ARE TEMPORARILY AWAY AT SCHOOL OR IN HOSPITAL ETC.)

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If CHEA18=yes}

Chea19 {R131q}

How many children aged 16 or under do you have living elsewhere?

Range = 1..7

STATUS: W2 W3 W4¹⁶

{If CHEA18=yes}

CHEA21^ {R133q}

Where do these children live nowadays?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

othpar	"With other parent",
othrel	"With other relative",
lacare	"In local authority care",
foster	"In foster care",
hostel	"In a hostel",
ownhome	"In own home",
oth	"Other"

¹⁶ W4 code 'foster' added

6 Caring for people outside household

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea10

(Apart from your child/ren) Is there anyone else you care for because they have a longstanding illness, disability or infirmity of any kind?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Chea10 = yes}

Chea11^

INTERVIEWER: CODE EACH PERSON BEING CARED FOR.

EXCLUDE THOSE WHO WORK AS CARERS.

DO NOT COUNT CHILDREN ALREADY DEALT WITH.

Display list of all household members 1-15, plus codes for:

Parent	"Parent outside the household",
parent2	"Another parent outside the household",
Child	"Child outside household",
Spouse	"Spouse outside household",
Rel	"Other relative",
Friend	"Friend/neighbour",
Client	"Client of voluntary organisation",
Other	"Other person outside the household"

TABLE FOR EACH PERSON CARED FOR

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea12

How long have you been caring for *[person named at CHEA11]*?

ENTER YEARS. IF LESS THAN ONE YEAR ENTER ZERO

IF MORE THAN ONE PERSON, ANSWER QUESTIONS FOR THE PERSON RESPONDENT SPENDS MOST TIME CARING FOR.

Range = 0..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea13

About how many hours a week do you spend caring for *[person named at CHEA11]*?

Range = 1..168

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea14

Do you do all of the work of looking after *[person named at CHEA11]*, or does someone else help with it?

Resp	"Respondent does all of work"
Oth	"Someone else helps"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Chea15

Does this extra work looking after [*person named at CHEA11*] prevent you from doing a paid job, or as much paid work as you might if you did not have [*person named at CHEA11*] to look after?

Yes

No

Na "Wouldn't work anyway"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If person looked after is not respondent's partner}

Chea16

Does [*person named at CHEA11*] receive Attendance Allowance, or Disability Living Allowance care component?

Yes

No

END TABLE

7 Housing

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If from panel sample (DoorScr2=Panel)}

House1

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Have you moved home since *(Date of last interview)*?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Hous2a

INTERVIEWER: WHAT KIND OF ACCOMMODATION DOES THE FAMILY OCCUPY?

Private

"Private residence (includes all rental accommodation, local authority residences, housing association accommodation)",

BandB

"Hotel/bed & breakfast",

Other

"Something else (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",

(4)

"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-2",

(97)

"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-4"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous2a = other}

Hous2b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF ACCOMMODATION.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous2a = Private}

Hous4

(In the past 12 months have you/Have you ever) had to stay in temporary accommodation, like a hostel or bed and breakfast hotel, because you were waiting to be housed?

YesP

"Yes (in the past)",

YesC

"Yes (current accommodation is temporary accommodation)",

No

SIGNAL

If code 2 selected: "INTERVIEWER YOU HAVE SELECTED 'currently living in temporary accommodation'. IF CORRECT SUPPRESS CHECK. IF NOT RECODE - CODE 3 IS NO

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous4 = YesP}

Hous5

When did you last leave such accommodation?

FIRST ENTER YEAR.

Range = 1940..2050

SIGNAL

If Hous5 greater than year of current interview "Are you sure?

"Please change! Hous5 can't be ^hous5"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous5 = 1940..1999}

Hous6

NOW ENTER MONTH

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

Range = 1..12,NODK,NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous4 = YesP or YesC}

Hous7

How long (*had/have*) you lived (*there/here*)?

Less3

"under 3 months",

Three6

"three to six months",

Six2yr

"six months to a year",

moreyr

"one year or more"

THERE IS NO HOUS8

{If moved house (House1=Yes) OR if not panel (DoorScr2<>Panel)}

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Hous9

Thinking about your current address, when did you start living here?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

ENTER '0' IF ALWAYS LIVED HERE.

Range = 0..2050

IF Hous5=RESPONSE THEN

CHECK

(Hous9=0 OR Hous9>=1901)

"ANSWER OUT OF RANGE."

SIGNAL

Hous9<=FwYear "Are you sure? ^hous9 is after ^fwyear"

CHECK

(Hous9<=FWYEAR+1) "Please change! Hous9 can't be ^hous9"

SIGNAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{If Hous9 = 1991..2003}***Hous10**

NOW ENTER THE MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP

(PRESS <F9> TO SEE HELP)"

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

Range = 1..12,NODK,NOREFUSAL

STATUS: NEW W4*{If House1=Yes}***Hous10a**

What was your main reason for moving to this address?

INTERVIEWER PROBE: What other reasons?

Area	"To move to a better area or neighbourhood/liked the area",
Env	"To move to a better environment",
Job	"Change of Job/Nearer to job",
TiedAc	"Had to leave tied accommodation",
Small	"Wanted smaller / cheaper home or flat",
Large	"Wanted larger house or flat / garden",
Garage	"Availability of garage / parking space",
Part	"To be able to live with partner in same accommodation",
School	"Better schools for children",
Othfam	"Other family or personal reasons",
Buy	"Wanted to buy",
Indep	"Wanted independent accommodation / not share",
Moved	"Had no choice - moved by council",
Fam	"Nearer to family/friends/ not be so isolated",
Conven	"Nearer/convenient to amenities/schools and so on",
Breakup	"Relationship/marriage ended",
Other	

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*If (Hous2a = private AND not a panel address) OR (House1=Yes AND Panel address) then***Hous11a**

ASK OR CODE: What kind of accommodation do you occupy here?

Detach	"Detached house/bungalow",
Semi	"Semi-detached house/bungalow",
Terrace	"Terrace house (not including End terrace)",
Endt	"End terrace house",
PFlat	"Purpose built flat/maisonette",
SFlat	"Self contained flat/maisonette in converted building",
Room	"Room(s) not self contained",
Mobile	"Caravan/mobile home/houseboat",
Other	"Other (specify)",
(10)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-8",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-10)

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous11a = other}

Hous11b

ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER KIND OF ACCOMMODATION.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If (Hous2a = private AND not a panel address) OR (House1=Yes AND Panel address) then

Hous12

SHOW CARD D1

Which of these best describes the accommodation you are living in at the moment?

Own	"Owned outright",
Loan	"Being bought on a mortgage/bank loan",
Share	"Shared ownership (owns & rents property)",
LA	"Rented from a Council or New Town",
HA	"Rented from a Housing Association",
PRent	"Rented privately",
Free	"Rent free",
Other	"Some other arrangement")

SIGNAL

(NumResp[2]=0 AND Housing.Hous13<>RespPt) OR NumResp[2]>=1

"Are you sure? This is a single parent household."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If (Hous2a = private AND not a panel address) OR (House1=Yes AND Panel address) then

Hous13

In whose name is this accommodation owned or rented?

RespO	"Respondent only",
RespPt	"Respondent and partner",
RespEx	"Respondent and ex-partner",
RespPr	"Respondent and parent(s)",
RespOt	"Respondent and someone else",
PartO	"Partner only",
ExOnly	"Ex-partner only",
Parent	"Respondent's parent(s)",
Other	"Other(s)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous13 = ExOnly..Other}

Hous14

How much, if anything, do you pay towards your accommodation?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 0..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous14 IN 1..9997}***Hous15**

What period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

THERE IS NO HOUS16**STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4***If (Not a panel address) OR (House1=Yes AND Panel address) then***Hous17**

How many separate bedrooms do you have here?

INCLUDE ONLY ROOMS TO WHICH RESPONDENT'S HOUSEHOLD HAS ACCESS.

'BEDROOMS' INCLUDES BOXROOMS AND BEDROOMS NOT CURRENTLY USED AS BEDROOMS

Range = 0..10

SIGNAL

(Hous17 < 5) "ARE YOU SURE?"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If Hous2a=private}***Heat1**

SHOWCARD D2

What types of heating do you have in this home?

PROBE: What others?

INTERVIEWER ADD IF NECESSARY: Do you have central heating in this home?

cheat	"Central heating",
night	"Night storage heater/s",
fixd	"Fixed room heater/fire (Gas or Electric)",
Openf	"Open fire/s or stove/s",
Porth	"Portable heaters (Electric, Bottled gas/paraffin or Oil-filled)",
Other	"Other",
None	"(None of these)"

STATUS: NEW W4*{if more than one answer given at Heat1}***Heat2****SHOWCARD D2**What is the **main** type of heating you use in your living room in winter?

INTERVIEWER ADD IF NECESSARY: The room which is used regularly as the living room by the family, for example, where you watch TV, etc.

cheat	"Central heating",
night	"Night storage heater/s",
fixd	"Fixed room heater/fire (Gas or Electric)",
Openf	"Open fire/s or stove/s",
Porth	"Portable heaters (Electric, Bottled gas/paraffin or Oil-filled)",
Other	"Other"
None	"(None of these)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4**Houshe1**

In winter, are you able to keep this accommodation warm enough?

CODE 'CAN'T AFFORD IT' AS 'NO'.

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4*{if Houshe1 = no}***Houshe2^**

Which parts of your home are not warm enough?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Chld	"Children's bedrooms",
Adlt	"Adult's bedrooms",
Live	"Living rooms",
Kit	"Kitchen",
Bath	"Bathrooms, toilets or shower rooms",
Othr	"Other rooms",
All	"All rooms"

CHECK

((CARDINAL(Houshe2)=1) AND (All IN Houshe2)) OR (NOT(All IN Houshe2))

"'All' is an exclusive code."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Houshe1 = No}***Houshe4^**

Why, do you feel, it is difficult to keep this/these room(s) warm enough? CODE ALL THAT APPLY

heat	"Heating is inefficient / broken",
insul	"Poor insulation / drafts",
cost	"The cost / too expensive",
other	"Some other reason"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Houshe5

Do you have a pre-payment meter for your electricity?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Hous2a=private}

Hous18

SHOWCARD D3

How would you rate this property's state of repair?

Excell	"Excellent - nothing needs doing",
Vgood	"Very good - only minor problems",
Fairg	"Fairly good - some problems, but not too many",
Fairp	"Fairly poor - quite a lot of problems",
Vpoor	"Very poor - a lot of major problems",
None	"None of these - spontaneous")

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4¹⁷

{If Hous18 <> Excell}

Hous19a¹⁸

SHOW CARD D4

Are there any repairs that need to be done to your home such as the problems listed on this card?

PROBE: Which others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

RDamp	"Rising damp in floor & walls",
Leak	"Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows",
Cond	"Bad condensation problems",
Mould	"Problems with mould growth",
Wire	"Electrical wiring",
Plumb	"Plumbing",
Rot	"General rot and decay",
Insect	"Problems with insects",
Vermin	"Problems with mice or rats",
Draft	"Problems with draughts",
Other	"Other repairs (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
None	"None of these",
(13)	"Windows need replacing",
(14)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

CHECK

((None IN Hous19a) AND CARDINAL(Hous19a)=1) OR NOT(None IN Hous19a)

"NONE is an exclusive code"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous19a = other}

Hous19b

ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER REPAIRS OR PROBLEMS.

¹⁷ Filter changed W4

¹⁸ New routing W4. Added codes "draft" and 'mould' W4.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4¹⁹*{if Hous19a = RDamp..Mould}***Hous20²⁰**

In which rooms do you have these problems with damp, leaking, mould growth or condensation?

PROBE: Which others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

Chld	"Children's bedrooms",
Adlt	"Adult's bedrooms",
Live	"Living rooms",
Kit	"Kitchen",
Bath	"Bathrooms, toilets or shower rooms",
Othr	"Other rooms",
All	"All rooms"

STATUS: NEW W4*{If Hous19a = drats}***Hous20a[^]**

In which rooms do you have problems with draughts?

PROBE: Which others?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

Chld	"Children's bedrooms",
Adlt	"Adult's bedrooms",
Live	"Living rooms",
Kit	"Kitchen",
Bath	"Bathrooms, toilets or shower rooms",
Othr	"Other rooms",
All	"All rooms"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous19a = RDamp..Other}***Hous21**

Why (has this problem / have these problems) not been dealt with?

LA	"Council/landlord not doing them",
Money	"Lack of own funds",
Insure	"Waiting on insurance claim",
report	"Problem recently reported to Council/landlord and waiting outcome",
noreport	"Problem not reported",
Intend	"Intend to fix it but not done yet",
Dontk	"Don't know how to fix the problem",
Other	"Other"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous22 = rent}***Hous23**How much do **you** (and your partner/(or any ex-partner) actually pay in rent **after** you have received any HOUSING BENEFITS or rent rebate, excluding any payments to pay off arrears?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 0..99997

¹⁹ Filter changed W4²⁰ New code frame

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous23 IN 1..99997}

Hous24

And what period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous23 IN 1..99997}

Hous24a

Can I just check, does this amount include ...

READ OUT IN TURN

... any charges for water?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous23 IN 1..99997}

Hous24b

... any charges for heating?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous23 IN 1..99997}

Hous24c

... any payments for council tax?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous23 IN 1..99997}

Hous24d

... any service charges (including hot water)?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous24a=Yes or Hous24b=Yes or Hous24c=Yes or Hous24d=Yes}

Hous24e

How much do you pay in rent **excluding** any charges for water, heating, council tax and service charges?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 1..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous22 = rent}

Hous25

And how much are your water charges?

IF WATER IS METERED SEEK ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE COST

EXCLUDE ANY ARREARS

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous25 IN 1..9997}

Hous26

And what period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EightYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous22 = rent}

Hous27

Do you receive any Housing Benefit or rent rebate?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous27 = yes}

Hous28

How much Housing Benefit/rent rebate do you receive?

FIRST CODE WHETHER YOU WILL RECORD AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PROPORTION OF THE RENT.

Money

"Amount of money",

Prop

"Proportion (%) of the rent"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous28 = Money}

Hous29

ENTER AMOUNT OF MONEY RECEIVED IN RENT REBATE/HOUSING BENEFIT.

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous29 IN 1..9997}

Hous30

And what period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)

"One week",

TwoWeek (2)

"Two weeks",

ThrWeek (3)

"Three weeks",

Fourweek (4)

"Four weeks",

Month (5)

"Calendar month",

TwoMonth (7)

"Two Calendar months",

EightYear (8)

"Eight times a year",

NineYear (9)

"Nine times a year",

TenYear (10)

"Ten times a year",

ThrMonth (13)

"Three months/13 weeks",

SixMonth (26)

"Six months/26 weeks",

Year (52)

"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",

LessWeek (90)

"Less than one week",

LumpSum (95)

"One off/lump sum",

Note (97)

"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous28 = Prop}

Hous31

ENTER PROPORTION OF RENT RECEIVED IN REBATE/HOUSING BENEFIT

Range = 1..100

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous27 = yes}

Hous32

So what is the total amount of rent for this accommodation? That is, the amount charged before any rebates or deductions but NOT including charges for water, heating, service charges and so on.

Range = 1..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous32 IN 1..99997}***Hous33**

And what period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

SIGNAL

Sum32=(Sum23+Sum29)

INVOLVING(Hous23,Hous29,Hous32,Hous33)

"Total amount of rent doesn't equal the amount respondent pays, plus amount they receive in Housing Benefit/rent rebate. Please check your figures."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous23 IN 1..9997 (some rent is paid)}***Hous34**

Is your rent paid up to date at the moment, or do you have some rent arrears that will have to be paid?

Upto	"Up to date",
Arrear	"Some arrears"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous34 = arrear}***Hous35**

How much are your rent arrears at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: FIRST ENTER WHETHER YOU WILL CODE AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PERIOD OF TIME.

Money	"An amount of money",
Week	"A number of weeks",
Month	"A number of months"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Hous35 = Money}***Hous36**

ENTER AMOUNT OF RENT ARREARS TO NEAREST £.

Range = 1..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous35 = Week}

Hous37

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS IN ARREARS.

Range = 1..52

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous35 = Month}

Hous38

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS IN ARREARS.

Range = 1..36

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²¹

{if Hous23 IN 0..9997 and if not Panel case}

Hous39

As far as you are aware, do people who work 16 hours or more each week have any entitlement to Housing Benefit (rent rebate)?

Yes	"Yes",
Some	"Sometimes/it depends",
No	"No",
dknow	"Can't say"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²²

{if Hous22 = Mort}

Hous40

Is your mortgage ... READ OUT

Endow	"...an ENDOWMENT mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)",
Repay	"...a REPAYMENT mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest and part of the original loan)",
Pension	"...a PENSION mortgage, (where your mortgage payments cover interest only)",
PEP	"...a PEP, Unit Trust, or ISA mortgage",
EndRep	"...or both an ENDOWMENT (or any interest only) mortgage AND a REPAYMENT mortgage?")
Other	"Other (Please specify)",
(7)	"Interest only (not specified whether endowmnet or pension)",
(8)	"Capital and interest (not specified which types)",
(9)	"Other combinations of mortgage not covered by code 5 (e.g. ISA and REPAYMENT)",
(10)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-10"

{IF other}

STATUS: NEW W4

HousO40

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE SPECIFY OTHER TYPE OF MORTGAGE

²¹ W4 routing changed

²² New 'other' code added W4

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous22 = Mort AND not panel OR Hous22 = Mort AND Panel AND (Hous40 is different from feed forward response)}

Hous41

When was this mortgage first taken out? ENTER YEAR.

Range = 1930..2050

IF Hous41=RESPONSE THEN

SIGNAL

Hous41<=FwYear "Are you sure? ^hous41 is after ^fwyear"

CHECK

(Hous41<=FWYEAR+1) "Please change! Hous41 can't be ^hous41"

SIGNAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous22 = Mort AND not panel OR Hous22 = Mort AND Panel AND (Hous40 is different from feed forward response)}

Hous42

How much was this mortgage when it was first taken out? ENTER AMOUNT IN WHOLE POUNDS.

Range = 100..9999997

SIGNAL

(Hous42 <= 200000) "ARE YOU SURE?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous22 = Mort}

Hous43

How much do you (and your partner/(or any ex-partner) pay in total loan or mortgage payments for this accommodation including any mortgage protection policy?

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 0..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous43 IN 1..99997}

Hous44

And what period of time does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous22 = Mort}

Hous45

And may I just check, are you up to date with your loan or mortgage payments or are you now behind with your loan or mortgage?

Upto "Up to date",

Arrear "Behind"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous45 = Arrear}

Hous46

How much are your mortgage or loan arrears at the moment?

FIRST ENTER WHETHER YOU WILL CODE AN AMOUNT OF MONEY OR A PERIOD OF TIME.

Money "An amount of money",

Week "A number of weeks",

Month "A number of months"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous46 = Money}

Hous47

ENTER AMOUNT OF MORTGAGE OR LOAN WHICH IS IN ARREARS.

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 1..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous46 = Week}

Hous48

ENTER NUMBER OF WEEKS IN ARREARS.

Range = 1..52

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous46 = Month}

Hous49

ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS IN ARREARS.

Range = 1..36

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²³

{if Hous22 = Mort}

Hous50

Can I just check, are you receiving Income Support or Jobseeker's Allowance at the moment?

Yes

No

²³ Wording change Wave 4 - added JSA.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous50 = yes}

Hous51

Is any of your mortgage interest being paid by the Department of Work and Pensions at the moment?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous51 = yes}

Hous52

How much do you receive towards your mortgage interest?

INTERVIEWER CODE 99997 IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'ALL OF IT', 99996 IF RESPONDENT SAYS 'HALF OF IT'

WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 1..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous52 IN 1..99997}

Hous53

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EightYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous22 = Mort}

Hous54

How much are your water charges?

IF WATER IS METERED SEEK ESTIMATE OF AVERAGE COST
WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Hous54 IN 1..9997}

Hous55

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Hous2a=private}

Hous56

In which band, from A to H, is your property valued for Council Tax?

BandA	"Band A",
BandB	"Band B",
BandC	"Band C",
BandD	"Band D",
BandE	"Band E",
BandF	"Band F",
BandG	"Band G",
BandH	"Band H",
NotApp	"Household accommodation not valued separately"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Hous2a=private}

Hous56b

How much Council Tax do you actually pay, if any?

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Hous52 IN 1..99997}

CTper

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: NEW W4²⁴

{If Hous2a=private}

Hous56a

Do you receive Council Tax Benefit?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{IF Hous56a = Yes}

Hous56c

How much Council Tax Benefit do you receive?

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: NEW W4

²⁴ Previously asked as part of the benefits block.

{if Hous56c IN 1..9997}

CTBper

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²⁵

{ if not Panel case}

Hous57

As far as you are aware, do people who work 16 hours or more each week have any entitlement to Council Tax Benefit?

Yes	"Yes",
Some	"Sometimes/it depends",
No	"No",
dknow	"Can't say"

²⁵ W4 routing changed

8 Education and training

{ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT AND PARTNER SEPARATELY}

Intro

I am now going to ask about any Education and Training you may have had.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If not panel OR if panel and was in continuous education at time of last interview}

Ed1

How old were you when you completed your *continuous* full time education?

ENTER AGE. ENTER '0' IF RESPONDENT HAD NO FORMAL EDUCATION.

ENTER '95' IF STILL IN FULL-TIME EDUCATION.

Range = 0..95

STATUS: NEW W4 (replacing Ed10)

Ed10r

(In the last year / Since your last interview, that is 'month/year') have you been on any educational or training courses?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4 (replacing Ed11)

{if Ed10r = yes}

Ed11r

How many courses have you attended?

(IF MORE THAN 3, IN FOLLOWING Qs REFER TO 3 MOST RECENT)

IF 1+, START WITH MOST RECENT

Range = 1..97

TABLE FOR EACH COURSE

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Ed10r=yes}

Ed12r

(Taking the most recent course/Taking the next course) did you complete the course?

Yes

No

Ongoing "Course still ongoing"

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Ed10r=yes}

Ed13r

(Is/Was) the course designed to lead to a qualification?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

If Ed13r=yes

Ed14r^

SHOW CARD E1

Which qualifications (*are/were*) you aiming towards on that course?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 15 CODES.

GCSE	"GCSE or SCE",
Alevel	"GCE 'A'-level or AS level or Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)",
L1NVQ	"Level 1 NVQ or SVQ, Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ",
L2NVQ	"Level 2 NVQ or SVQ, Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ",
L3NVQ	"Level 3 NVQ or SVQ, Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ",
L4NVQ	"Level 4 NVQ or SVQ",
L5NVQ	"Level 5 NVQ or SVQ",
DKNVQ	"NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level",
city1	"City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate",
city2	"BTEC First or General Certificate, BEC or TEC General Certificate, City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate, RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate",
city3	"BTEC National Certificate or Diploma, City&Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft, ONC or OND",
city4	"BEC Higher, TEC Higher, BTEC Higher, City & Guilds Part 4, HNC or HND",
Degree	"First degree, e.g. BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level",
Hdegree	"Higher degree, e.g. MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD",
Other	"Other qualification (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS IN NEXT QUESTION).",
(16)	"City and Guilds/RSA-not sure what level",
(17)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-16",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-17"

{If Ed12a = other}

Ed14b

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER QUALIFICATION

END TABLE

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4²⁶

If non-panel, or if panel and has done a course leading to a qualification in last year, or if panel and respondent is different respondent to last year, or if panel and partner being interviewed

Ed3a

SHOW CARD E2

(Now, thinking about all the qualifications you may have ...) From this list, please tell me the highest qualification which you have obtained.

INTERVIEWER: THIS REFERS TO RESPONDENT'S HIGHEST QUALIFICATION OVERALL (NOT JUST THOSE FROM ANY RECENT COURSES)

THERE ARE 7 CODES.

HIGHEST = NEAREST THE BOTTOM OF THE LIST.

GCSELo	"GCSE grade D-G, CSE grade 2-5, SCE O Grades D-E, SCE Standard Grades 4-7, Scottish National Qualifications (Access level), SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules",
GCSEUp	"GCSE grade A-C, GCE 'O'-level passes, CSE grade 1, SCE O Grades A-C, SCE Standard Grades 1-3, Scottish National Qualifications (Intermediate level), School Certificate / Matriculation",
Alevel	"GCE 'A'-level, AS Level, SCE Higher Grades A-C, Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)",
Degree	"First degree, eg BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level",
HDegree	"Higher degree, eg MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD",
Other	"Other <i>academic</i> qualifications (PLEASE SPECIFY)",
None	"No, none of these",
(8)	"Has qualification, level unknown",
(9)	"Overseas qualification",
(10)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-10"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Ed3a = Other}

Ed3b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER QUALIFICATION(S). RECORD AS MUCH DETAIL AS POSSIBLE, EG AWARDING BODY, LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION.

(NB THE NEXT QUESTION DEALS WITH VOCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS, SO THEY SHOULD NOT BE RECORDED HERE.)

²⁶ W4 following questions moved below specific questions re courses, and new routing added to remove some panel respondents

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If non-panel, or if panel and has done a course leading to a qualification in last year, or if panel and respondent is different respondent to last year, or if panel and partner being interviewed

Ed2^

SHOW CARD E3

Do you have any of the qualifications listed on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 12 CODES. PRESS <F6> TO SEE OTHER CODES.

L1NVQ	"Level 1 NVQ or SVQ, Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ",
L2NVQ	"Level 2 NVQ or SVQ, Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ",
L3NVQ	"Level 3 NVQ or SVQ, Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ",
L4NVQ	"Level 4 NVQ or SVQ",
L5NVQ	"Level 5 NVQ or SVQ",
DKNVQ	"NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level",
city1	"City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate",
city2	"BTEC First or General Certificate, BEC or TEC General, City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate, RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate",
city3	"BTEC National Certificate or Diploma, City & Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft, ONC or OND",
city4	"BEC Higher or TEC Higher, BTEC Higher, City & Guilds Part 4, HNC or HND",
Other	"Other vocational or pre-vocational qualification (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS AT NEXT QUESTION)",
None	"No, none of these",
(13)	"City and Guilds/RSA-not sure what level",
(14)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Ed2 = other}

Ed2aINTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER **VOCATIONAL** OR **PRE-VOCATIONAL** QUALIFICATION.**STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4***All***Ed4^**

SHOW CARD E4

Can I just check, in the past 12 months, that is since *(date one year ago)*, have you taken part in any of the New Deal programmes shown on this card - or are you currently taking part in any?":

LP	"New Deal for lone parents",
X18to24	"New Deal for 18-24 year olds",
LongT	"New Deal for long-term unemployed people (over 25)",
Disab	"New Deal for Disabled People",
Partnr	"New Deal for partners of unemployed people",
Over50	"New Deal for over 50s",
None	"None of these"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{ask all}

Ed20

Do you have a full driving licence?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Ed20 = Yes}

Ed21

Do you have regular access to a car, van, motorcycle or scooter for your own personal use?

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

{those not working with access to a car/van/motorcycle}

Ed22

If you were thinking of starting work, would you be able to use your car/van/motorcycle to travel to and from work, or would you use public transport instead?

INTERVIEWER: PROBE TO PRECODES. CODE 1 IF WOULD GET A LIFT TO WORK.

Usecar	"Use car, van, motorcycle to travel to work",
Public	"Use public transport to travel to work",
Both	"Mixed, sometimes car/van/motorcycle sometimes public transport",
Neither	"[SPONTANEOUS] Neither, there is no transport (either own or public) or none could rely on",
Walk	"[SPONTANEOUS] Walk, cycle or work at home",
Depends	"[SPONTANEOUS] Depends on where job is",
Nowork	"[SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work"

STATUS: W3 W4

{those not working who either don't have a car or have a car but would use public transport or both public transport and their own transport to get to work}

Ed23

(If you were thinking of starting work, how / How) easy or difficult would it be for you to rely on public transport to get to and from work from here?

INTERVIEWER: IF EASY OR DIFFICULT PROBE TO PRECODES

VEasy	"Very easy",
QEasy	"Quite easy",
Qdiff	"Quite difficult",
Vdiff	"Very difficult",
Imp	"Impossible",
Depend	"[SPONTANEOUS] Depends on job",
NoWork	"[SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work"

STATUS: W3 W4

Ed24

If you were thinking of starting work, how easy or difficult would it be for you to rely on public transport to get to and from work from here?

INTERVIEWER: IF EASY OR DIFFICULT PROBE TO PRECODES

VEasy	"Very easy",
QEasy	"Quite easy",
Qdiff	"Quite difficult",
Vdiff	"Very difficult",
Imp	"Impossible",
Depend	"[SPONTANEOUS] Depends on job",
NoWork	"[SPONTANEOUS] Doesn't think will ever work"

9 Work

ASKED SEPARATELY FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND PARTNER

Intro

WORK SECTION

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrk1a

SHOW CARD F1

May I just check, what are you currently doing?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 11 CODES.

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other,	
(12)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk1a = other}

Wrk1b

INTERVIEWER; ENTER FULL DETAILS OF 'OTHER' ACTIVITY.

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If respondent is female and Wrk1a = 1, 2, 4,5,6,7, 9 or 11}

Wrk1c

Can I just check, are you on maternity leave at the moment?

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If Wrk1c = Yes}

Wrk1d

And is this maternity leave paid or unpaid?

Paid

Unpaid

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If Wrk1c=Yes}

Wrk1e

When did this maternity leave start?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

Range = 1999..2050

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If Wrk1e = response}

Wrk1f

... THEN ENTER THE MONTH IT BEGAN.

Range = 1..12

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk1a <> more16 or few16}

Wrk2

(Since date of last interview/Have you ever) had a paid job or worked as a self-employed person?

Yes

No, NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk2 = yes}

Wrk3

Which year did you leave your last paid job, either as an employee or self-employed?

ENTER THE YEAR

Range = 1930..2050,NODK,NOREFUSAL

{Soft check: If Wrk3 IN 1930..1970, display: "ARE YOU SURE?"}

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk3 IN 1930..2002}

Wrk4

And in which month did you leave?

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?'

AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)":1..12,NODK,NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if last worked before April 2001: if (Wrk3 = 1930...2000) or (Wrk3 = 2001 and Wrk4 = 1..3)}

Wrk5

How many years have you spent in paid work in the past?

PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE. IF UNDER ONE YEAR, CODE '0'.

Range = 0..60

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk2 = Yes and Wrk3 = RESPONSE}

WorkCh

COMPUTER:CALCULATE WHETHER RESP HAS WORKED SINCE DATE OF BIRTH OF ELDEST CHILD: REFER TO HHGRID

Yes

No

Working

COMPUTER: CALCULATE WORKING SITUATION

Worknow	"Is currently in work",
haswork	"Not working, has worked since Apr 01",
notwork	"Not working, last worked before Apr 01",
never	"Never worked",
dkdate	"Not working, has worked, date unknown")

pWorkin

DERIVED VARIABLE: PANEL VERSION OF THE QUESTION WORKING

Worknow	"Is currently in work",
haswork	"Not currently working, has worked since date of last interview",
notwork	"Not currently working, last worked before date of last interview",
never	"Never worked",
dkdate	"Not working, has worked, date unknown"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Working = Worknow or Working = haswork OR pWorkin = Worknow or pWorkin = haswork}

Wrk6a

When did you start your (current/last) job where you (are/were) (working for less than 16 hours a week / 16 hours a week or more)?

(JOB = PERIOD OF PAID WORK WITH ONE EMPLOYER OR PERIOD OF CONTINUOUS SELF-EMPLOYMENT.)

IF MORE THAN ONE JOB, ASK FOR **MAIN** JOB ONLY.

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

Range = 1930..2050,NODK,NOREFUSAL

{Soft check: if Wrk6 < 1970, display: "ARE YOU SURE?"}

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk6 = RESPONSE}

Wrk6b

NOW ENTER THE MONTH.

IF 'DK', ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH"

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

Range = 1..12,NODK,NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Working = worknow, or 94to99 OR pWorkin = Worknow or pWorkin = haswork}

WrkStat

I'd like to ask you now about (your present/last job). (Are/Were) you an employee or (are/were) you self-employed in this job?

Emp	"Employee",
Self	"Self-employed",
Govern	"Government scheme",
Unpaid	"Unpaid family worker", NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Working = worknow or Working = haswork OR pWorkin = Worknow or pWorkin = haswork}

Wrk9a

(What does/did the firm/organisation you work(ed) for mainly make or do (at the place where you work(ed))?
DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE MANUFACTURING or PROCESSING or DISTRIBUTING ETC. AND
MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE or RETAIL ETC.

The answer that you need to record should be an *activity*, not a title, name or a vague heading (eg. leisure industry, health care, motor trade).

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrk9b

What (is/was) your (main) job?

ENTER JOB TITLE.

IF PARTNER HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB, THE MAIN JOB IS THE ONE THEY WORK(ED) IN THE MOST HOURS/ IF WORK(ED) IN BOTH JOBS FOR THE SAME NUMBER OF HOURS THE MAIN JOB IS THE MOST RENUMERATIVE.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrk9c

What (did/do) you mainly do in your job?

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE FOR DETAILS OF WHAT THEY DO. FOR EXAMPLE, IF A TEACHER, PROBE FOR WHETHER TEACH PRIMARY OR SECONDARY PUPILS. IF AN ENGINEER, PROBE FOR TYPE OF ENGINEER - ELECTRICAL, CHEMICAL, CIVIL ETC.

ENTER DESCRIPTION.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrk9d

What training or qualifications (are/were) needed for that job?

ENTER FULL DESCRIPTION, INCLUDING GRADE OR LEVEL WHERE APPROPRIATE.

QUALIFICATIONS NEEDED FOR JOB

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk10²⁷

(Do/Did) you have formal responsibility for supervising the work of other employees?

DO NOT INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO ONLY SUPERVISE:

CHILDREN, (E.G. TEACHERS, NANNIES, CHILDMINDERS) ANIMALS,
SECURITY OR BUILDINGS, E.G. CARETAKERS, SECURITY GUARDS

Yes

No

²⁷ Wording change W2

STATUS: W3 W4**Wrk10a**

Please describe the type of responsibility you have/has/had for supervising the work of other employees.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FOR WHO AND WHAT IS BEING SUPERVISED

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk11

How many employees (*are/were*) there at the place where you work(ed)?

This is the total number of employees within the 'local unit' at which the respondent works (the location where their job is mainly carried out). Normally this is a single building, part of a building, or at the largest, a self-contained group of buildings.

upTo9	"1-9",
x10to24	"10-24",
upto499	"25-499",
over500	"or 500 or more"

STATUS: NEW W4

{If currently employed (working=worknow or pWorkin = worknow) and is employee (WrkStat = emp)}

Friend1^

SHOW CARD F2

Which, if any, of these things are available at your workplace - it doesn't matter whether you use them or not?

PROBE: What others?

IF RESPONDENT HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB, ANSWER FOR HER/HIS MAIN JOB.

PDays	"Part-time work, allowing me to work fewer days per week",
PHours	"Part-time work, allowing me to work fewer hours per day",
Flexi	"Flexi-time, so I can choose when to work my required hours",
Home	"Working from home, at least some of the time",
JobShare	"Job-sharing, where part-timers share one full-time job",
PaidIll	"Paid time off when the children are ill",
UnPaIll	"Unpaid time off when the children are ill",
None	"None of these"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = self}

Wrk12a

ASK OR CODE: (*Are/Were*) you working on your own or (*do/did*) you have any employees?

Alone	"on own/ with partner(s), but no employees",
Emps	"with employees"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If WrkStat = self and Work12a = emps}

Wrk12b²⁸

How many people (*do/did*) you employ at the place where you work(ed)?

upTo9	"1-9",
x10to24	"10-24",
upto499	"25-499",
over500	"or 500 or more"

²⁸ New code frame W3

THERE IS NO WRK13

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If WorkStat = Emp}

Wrk14

(Are/Were) you a member of a Trade Union or Staff Association²⁹?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If WrkStat = Emp AND if Working = worknow OR pWorkin = worknow}

Wrk15

Do you think your job is considered by your employer to be ... READ OUT:

Temp

"... a temporary job (lasting less than 12 months),"

Term

"a fixed term job (lasting between 1 and 3 years),"

Perm

"or, a permanent job (with no fixed time for ending)?"

STATUS: NEW W4

Wrk15a

(Does/Did) your employer run a pension scheme or superannuation scheme for which you *(are/were)* are eligible?

INTERVIEWER: IF PROMPTED INCLUDE CONTRIBUTORY AND NON-CONTRIBUTORY SCHEMES.

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{If wrk15a=YES}

Wrk15b

(Do/Did) you belong to your employer's pension scheme?

Yes

No

²⁹ Change to wording in W4 – added “or Staff Association”.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk16a

How often (*are/were*) you paid in your (*last*) job?

INTERVIEWER: SUGGEST RESPONDENT CONSULTS PAYSLIP

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If WrkStat = emp and if Working = Worknow OR pWorkin = worknow}

Wrk16b

ASK OR CODE

Do you have a recent payslip to hand, which you could consult?

Latest	"Latest payslip consulted",
OldSlip	"Old payslip consulted",
NotC	"Payslip not consulted",
NoSlip	"No payslip provided by employer"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk17

When you were last paid, how much did you receive, that is after all deductions for tax, national insurance, pension contributions, union dues and so on, but **including** overtime, tax credits, bonuses, commission, tips, etc.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY, **DO NOT** USE A DECIMAL POINT

Range = 1..999997

STATUS: W2 W3 W4³⁰

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk17a

(*Does/Did*) this amount include a payment of WorkingTax Credit?

Yes

No

³⁰ Wording change in wave 3.

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If paid a TC, Wrk17a=Yes}

Wrk17b

How much Working Tax Credit did you receive?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 1..9997

{If Wrk17b = response}

Wrk17c

What period does that Working Tax Credit payment cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

{If Wrk17c <=52}

WkPayTC

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF WTC

{If Wrk16a IN OneWeek..Year}

WkPay

COMPUTED FIELD. Weekly pay (^WKPAY)

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk18

May I just check, what deductions were made from this pay for pension contributions?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY. IF NONE, ENTER '0'.

Range = 0..9997

WkPay18

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF PENSION CONTRIBUTIONS

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Wrk16a = RESPONSE AND IF Wrk14 = yes, belongs to Trade Union}

Wrk19

And may I just check, what deductions were made from this pay for union dues?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY. IF NONE, ENTER '0'.

Range = 0..9997

WkPay19

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF UNION FEES"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk20

Were there any other deductions from this pay, except for tax and National Insurance?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk20 = yes}

Wrk21

How much were these other deductions?

INTERVIEWER: WHOLE POUNDS ONLY

Range = 1..9997

WkPay21

COMPUTED FIELD. WEEKLY AMOUNT OF OTHER DEDUCTIONS

GrossPay

Computed gross pay calculation

Range = 0..9999997

{display of pay and deductions}

WrkDisp

INTERVIEWER, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM YOUR ENTRIES:

TAKE HOME PAY = (Wrk17)

TAX CREDITS = (Wrk17b)

PENSION DEDUCTION = (Wrk18)

UNION DUES = (Wrk19)

OTHER DEDUCTIONS = (Wrk21)

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk22

(Is/Was) National Insurance usually deducted from your earnings?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk23

(Do/Did) you usually have Income Tax deducted from your earnings?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk24

You said you were paid £(Wrk17) last time. (Is/Was) this the amount you (are/were) usually paid?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³¹

{if Wrk24 = no}

Wrk25

Can I just check what (is/was) the amount you (are/were) usually paid?

IF VARIES, OR JUST STARTED JOB, ENTER DON'T KNOW [CTRL+K].

Range = 1..999997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk16a = RESPONSE}

Wrk26

Can I check, (are/were) you on an hourly rate of pay in this job?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk26=Yes}

WrkHr

What (is/was) your **basic** hourly rate?

NOT INCLUDING OVERTIME RATES

USE DECIMAL POINT TO RECORD HOURLY PAY IN POUNDS AND PENCE.

Range = 0.01..997.00

WrkHrD

INTERVIEWER: YOU'VE ENTERED A RATE OF £(WrkHr) PER HOUR. PRESS 'ENTER' TO CONFIRM THIS IS CORRECT.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk27

How many hours a week (do/did) you usually work in this job, excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?

IF NO FIXED HOURS, ENTER 997.

Range = 1..997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = emp}

Wrk30

How much (do/did) you spend **per week** on travel to and from work?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CODE POUND AND PENCE.

IF NOTHING ENTER 0

Range = 0.00..250.00

³¹ Wording change W4

{Soft check: if Wrk30 > 50, display: "ARE YOU SURE?"}

STATUS: NEW W4

{if WrkStat = emp AND currently in work}

TravWr

How do you usually travel to work?

CODE ONE ONLY, FOR THE LONGEST PART, BY DISTANCE, OF USUAL JOURNEY TO WORK.

If different methods used on different days of the week, code method used on the majority of days in the week.

Tube	"Underground, metro, light rail, tram",
Train	"Train",
PBus	"Public bus, minibus or coach",
Mbike	"Motorcycle, scooter or moped",
Car	"Car or van",
Taxi	"Taxi/minicab",
Bicycle	"Bicycle",
Foot	"On foot",
Home	"Usually works from home",
Other	"Other (Please specify)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-9",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11"

{IF (TravSc = Other)}

XtravSc

Please specify other answer.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³²

{if WrkStat = self}

Wrk31

You said you *(are/were)* self-employed in this job. May I just check, are/were you paid a salary or wage by an employer?

Yes

No, NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³³

{if Wrk31 = yes}

Wrk33

And may I just check, in this job *(are/were)* you..READ OUT..

salary	"Paid a salary or wage by an agency?",
direct	"A sole director of your own limited business?",
practi	"Running a business or professional practice?",
self	"Working for yourself?",
subcon	"A sub-contractor?",
freela	"Or doing freelance work?",
None	"None of the above",NODK,NOREFUSAL

³² New question wording W3

³³ New question wording W3

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = Self}

Wrk34

How many hours each week (*do/did*) you usually work, including doing the books, VAT and so on?

Range = 0..168

{Soft check: if Wrk34 > 100, display: "ARE YOU SURE?"}
--

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk34 = DK}

Wrk35³⁴

Can you give me an estimate of the number of hours you usually work(ed) per week? Is it ... READ OUT

XV	"...0-15,"
XXIII	"16-23,"
XXIV	"24-29?",
XXX	"or, 30 or more?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If currently self-employed: Wrkstat = 2 & Wrk1a = 1 or 2}

Wrk36

How long have you been (*self-employed and working for others/in business*)?

Short	"Under 6 months",
Long	"6 months or more"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk36 = short}

Wrk37

What do you think your income from the business will be over the next six months?

Range = 0..999997

³⁴ New code frame W3

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk37 = 1..999997}

Wrk38

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk36 = long}

Wrk39

On average, how much money do you take out of your business **each week** for your own and your family's use?

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk39 IN 1..9997}

Wrk40

Is this amount **all** the cash profit you make from your business or do you make an additional profit when you add up your income and expenses, which you take as extra income or a bonus?

All	"Weekly allowance is only profit",
Extra	"Make additional profit",
Loss	"Makes a loss"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WrkStat = self and Wrk40 <> All and Wrk40 <> Loss, ie all self-employed except those coded 'all' or 'loss' at Wrk40}

Wrk41

So what do you estimate (*is/was*) your total income from the business after all expenses, taxes etc?

Range = 1..999997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk41 = 1..99997}***Wrk42**

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk36 = long}***Wrk43**

What is the most recent year for which you have full accounts?

Range = 1990..2050

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if WrkStat = self}***Wrk47**How much National Insurance (*do/did*) you pay?

RECORD TO THE NEAREST WHOLE £

Range = 0..99997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk47 IN 1..99997}***Wrk48**

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WORKING=haswork OR pWorkin = haswork}

Wrk76

SHOW CARD F4

What was the **main** reason why you left your last main job?

CODE ONE MAIN REASON ONLY.

Temp	"It was a fixed term or temporary job",
Redun	"You were made redundant",
Sack	"You were dismissed",
Preg	"You were pregnant",
Health	"For health reasons",
Quit	"You decided to leave yourself",
Study	"College/ full-time study",
Family	"Wanted to look after family",
Care	"Childcare broke down",
EndMarr	"Breakdown of marriage/relationship",
Transp	"Problems with transport",
Other	"Another reason (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(13)	"Financial reasons (these could be coded as 6, "you decide to leave yourself")",
(14)	"Retired",
(15)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-14",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-15"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk76 = other}

Wrk77

ENTER OTHER REASON FOR LEAVING LAST JOB.

(NB This had been deleted before W4 fieldwork – error in documentation)

{if Wrk76 = Transport}

PrbTyp^

What sort of problems with transport were these?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Far	"Too far",
NoCar	"Car not available",
NoLic	"Don't have a current driving licence/can't drive",
CPet	"Cost of petrol",
NoPark	"Lack of parking facilities",
Cpark	"Cost of parking",
Traffic	"Traffic congestion/roadworks",
InadPT	"Inadequate public transport",
CostPT	"Cost of using public transport",
Disab	"Personal physical difficulties/disability",
Safety	"Personal safety concerns",
ConCh	"Congestion charges"
Other	"Other (Please specify)"

{if PrbTyp = other}

PrbOTyp

What other problems?

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if WORKING=haswork or worknow OR pWORKIN=haswork or worknow}

Wrk78

Apart from the job you have just told me about, do you (did you at the **same** time) do any other paid work that brings (brought) you a regular income?

(INCLUDES FOSTERING FEES & SIMILAR ALLOWANCES)

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk79

What kind of extra paid work (do/did) you do?

- | | |
|------|--|
| (1) | "Cleaning (includes domestic work)", |
| (2) | "Social care, care for adults", |
| (3) | Childcare, babysitting", |
| (4) | "Secretarial work", |
| (5) | "Catering", |
| (6) | "Fostering", |
| (7) | "Hairdressing", |
| (8) | "Catalogue agent", |
| (9) | "Shop assistant", |
| (10) | "Teaching", |
| (11) | "Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-10", |
| (97) | "Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-11" |

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk80³⁵

(Do/Did) you work as an employee in this work or (are/were) you self-employed?

- | | |
|--------|-------------------------|
| Emp | "Employee", |
| Self | "Self-employed", |
| Govern | "Government scheme", |
| Unpaid | "Unpaid family worker", |

NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk78 = yes}

Wrk81

How much (do/did) you receive for this extra paid work, after taxes and any other deductions?

INTERVIEWER:INCLUDE MONEY FROM ALL THEIR JOBS.

Range = 0..99997

³⁵ New code frame W3

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk81 = 1..9997}***Wrk82**

What period of time does that amount cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk81 = 1..9997}***Wrk83**And how many hours each week (*do/did*) you usually work for this extra money?

Range = 1..97

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Wrk78 = yes}***Wrk84**How often (*do/did*) you do this extra paid work?

Week	"Every week",
Week2	"Every second week",
Week3	"Every third week",
Week4	"Every fourth week",
Less	"Less often than this"

TrainIntro**QUESTIONS ABOUT TRAINING****STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³⁶***{if WrkStat = emp and been in job for at least 2 months}***Wrk86**

(Have you done/Did you do) any work-related training, or (has/did your employer ever offer(ed)) you any work-related training in (the last 12 months/your last 12 months in this job)?

IF YES: PROBE TO ANSWER CATEGORIES.

yesdo	"yes, done work related training",
yesoff	"yes, offered but not attended work-related training",
no	

³⁶ Wording change Wave 2, routing change W4

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Wrk86 = yesdo}

Wrk88

Was that training ... READ OUT ...

onjob	"...on the job training only,"
away	"training away from your job,"
both	"or both?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³⁷

{if Wrk86 = yesdo}

Wrk89

In total, in the last 12 months how much training did you do?

halfdy	"Half a day",
oneddy	"One day only",
x2to3dy	"2-3 days",
x4to5dy	"4-5 days",
less2w	"Less than two weeks",
plus2w	"Two weeks or more"

³⁷ W4 wording change

10 Activity History

ASK FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND SEPARATELY FOR PARTNER

For panel cases, entry into the work history module is conditioned upon the respondent having started their current spell of activity in the 12 months after the date of the last interview. If started their current activity before that date, work history is ignored. If started their current activity after that date, ask about each activity until get to activity that commenced prior to the date of interview.

Textfill:

^PACTIV:= activity coded in previous iteration

^CACTIV:= activity coded in current iteration

^ACTIVITY:= response from Wrk1a

IF Wrk1a = FullT or PartT, THEN ^WHENSTART:= You also said that you started work in {response from Wrk7}{response from Wrk6}. PRESS 'ENTER' TO CONFIRM START YEAR IS CORRECT. IF NOT CORRECT, TYPE IN CORRECT YEAR.

IF Wrk1a <> FullT or PartT, THEN ^WHENSTART:= How long have you been ^ACTIVITY? When did it start? FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

if first iteration of table:

^ALREADY:= (OR IF IT IS ALREADY INSERTED, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM)

^DISPYR:= PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE

^DISPMO:= PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE

Else if second or subsequent iteration of table:

^ALREADY:=

^DISPYR:= FIRST ENTER THE YEAR...

^DISPMO:= ...NOW ENTER THE MONTH

OVERVIEW OF WORK HISTORY TABLE: note that entries in parentheses are automatically displayed, from a previous answer

	Activity	Short label	Activity start year	Activity start month	end year	end month	if activity = work, extra Qs
1.	(=current activity)		(if=work, auto disp)	(if=work, auto disp)	(=2000)	(=month of wave 2 interv)	(skipped for first iteration)
2.			(= end year from 1.)	(= end month from 1.)			
3. etc			(= end year from 2.)	(= end month from 2.)			

FIRST ITERATION

Wrksta is automatic, DISPLAY ONLY at the first iteration: the program copies this data into the Work History area, for completeness and ease of analysis.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrksta[1]

INTERVIEWER: DISPLAY OF CURRENT ACTIVITY, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONTINUE :

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other	

Display of the 'WORK STATUS' LABEL from above question or

Wrklab[1]

ENTER (SHORT) DESCRIPTION OF 'OTHER' ACTIVITY. :

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If currently in work: Work1a = 1 or 2}

Wrksyr[1]

I'd now like you to think about what you have been doing over the last year or so, back to [date of last interview/2002]. Earlier you said that last week you were ^ACTIVITY. (How long have you been ^ACTIVITY. When did it start? / You also said that you started work in month/year.).

(ENTER YEAR)

INTERVIEWER: CHECK THAT RESPONDENT HAS BEEN DOING THIS CONTINUOUSLY SINCE THEN AND THAT THERE WAS NO TIME IN BETWEEN WHEN THE SITUATION CHANGED. ^ALREADY.

Range = 1940..2050

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrksmo[1]

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTH RESPONDENT STARTED BEING ^CACTIV. ^ALREADY

Range = 1..12

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkfyr[1]

ASK OR CODE: When did that period of being ^CACTIV *stop*?

Range = 1940..2050

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkfmo[1]

ENTER MONTH RESPONDENT STOPPED BEING ^CACTIV.

Range = 1..12

SECOND AND SUBSEQUENT ITERATIONS

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrksta[2+]

What were you doing immediately before this period when you were ^PACTIV?

READ OUT...CODE FIRST TO APPLY

more16	"Working 16 or more hours",
few16	"Working fewer than 16 hours",
Unemploy	"Unemployed and seeking work",
Scheme	"On a training scheme",
FTEduc	"Full time education/at school",
Sick6mnt	"Sick/disabled (up to 6 months)",
SickDisa	"Sick/disabled (6 months or longer)",
LookFam	"Looking after the home or family",
Caring	"Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person",
Retired,	
Other	

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrklab[2+]

[DISPLAY WORK STATUS LABEL FROM PREVIOUS QUESTION]

If other: Wrksta = 11

ENTER (SHORT) DESCRIPTION OF 'OTHER' ACTIVITY

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrksyr[2+]

When did you start that period of being ^CACTIV?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR.

INTERVIEWER: CHECK THAT RESPONDENT HAS BEEN DOING THIS CONTINUOUSLY SINCE THEN AND THAT THERE WAS NO TIME IN BETWEEN WHEN THE SITUATION CHANGED.

Range = 1940..2050

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrksmo[2+]

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTH RESPONDENT STARTED BEING ^CACTIV

Range = 1..12

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkfyr[2+]

And can I check, that period of being ^CACTIV *stopped* in...

READ THE YEAR, PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM?

Range = 1940..2050

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkfmo[2+]

MONTH RESPONDENT STOPPED BEING ^PACTIV.

PRESS <ENTER> TO CONFIRM:

Range = 1..12

NEXT SEQUENCE IS SKIPPED FOR INTERATION 1, ONLY COMING UP FOR 2+, IF ACTIVITY = WORK

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If Wrksta[2+] = 1 or 2

Wrkemp[2+]³⁸

Were you working as an employee or were you self employed?

Emp	"Employee",
Self	"Self-employed",
Govern	"Government scheme",
Unpaid	"Unpaid family worker", NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkhhrs[2+]

About how many hours a week did you usually work in this job, excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?

IF NO FIXED HOURS, ENTER 997

Range = 1..997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkpay[2+]

What was your usual *take home* pay in this job?

IF NO USUAL PAY, ENTER AMOUNT RECEIVED IN LAST WAGES.

ESTIMATE OK

Range = 1..999999

³⁸ Added new codes "Govern" and "unpaid" in W3.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{If Wrkpay = 1..999999}***Wrkppd[2+]**

What period of time did that pay cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4³⁹*{if Wkrsta = Unemp or LookFam}***WrkIS[2+]**

Were you receiving Income Support or Jobseeker's Allowance (JSA) at that time? IF YES: Income Support or Jobseeker's Allowance?

IS	"Yes, Income Support",
JSA	"Yes, JSA",
Both	"Both",
No	"No, neither"

END OF TABLE. REPEAT Wrksta - Wrksig UNTIL START DATE OF ACTIVITY IS APRIL 2002⁴⁰ / DATE OF LAST INTERVIEW OR EARLIER.**WORK HISTORY CHECKS:**Hard: dates at Wrksyr and Wrkfyr must be after respondent's year of birth, else display: THIS IS BEFORE THE RESPONDENT WAS BORN. PLEASE AMEND.Soft: dates at Wrksyr and Wrkfyr should be after respondent's 15th birthday, else display: ARE YOU SURE? THE RESPONDENT WAS VERY YOUNG.Hard: start dates and end dates must be on or before the date of interview, else display: THIS DATE IS IN THE FUTURE. PLEASE AMEND.Hard: end date must be after start date, else display: THE END DATE IS BEFORE THE START DATE. PLEASE AMEND.Soft: two consecutive activities should not have the same activity code at Wrksta, unless they are FullT or PartT, else display: THIS IS THE SAME ACTIVITY CODE AS THE PREVIOUS ACTIVITY. PLEASE AMEND OR EXPLAIN IN A NOTE.Hard: the start date of activity [n] must be before the start date of activity [n-1], else display: THE PREVIOUS START DATE IS BEFORE THIS ONE. PLEASE AMEND.Soft: if the start date of one activity is not immediately after the end date of the previous activity, display: THERE IS A GAP OR OVERLAP BETWEEN SPELL {^n} AND THE SPELL ABOVE. THIS ACTIVITY FINISHES ON ^DATE BUT THE ACTIVITY ABOVE STARTS ON ^DATE. PLEASE CHANGE. IF YOU SUPPRESS THIS WARNING YOU MUST EXPLAIN IN A NOTE.³⁹ W4 additional routing for JSA⁴⁰ W4 length of time activity history collected for shortened

END OF WORK HISTORY TABLE

{If lone parent now, if working now, started work since October 1999, and immediately prior spell was receiving IS or JSA}

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

LPBR1

Some lone parents who leave Income Support or JSA and move into work may keep their Income Support or JSA payments for two weeks. Were you aware of this?

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If aware of this (LPBR=1)}

LPBR2

How did you hear about this scheme?

DWP "Jobcentre / Jobcentre Plus / Benefits Office",

CAB "Citizen's Advice Bureau",

WelfWork "Welfare Rights worker",

WorkColl "Work colleagues",

Friends,

Advertisement,

Other

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If aware of this (LPBR=1)}

LPBR3

Have you ((ever) benefited from this scheme yourself (since (date of last interview)))?"

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If benefited from it (LPBR3=1)}

LPBR4

If you had not received the Benefit Run-on would you ... READ OUT ...

NoGoWork "... have not been able to move into work,"

GoWorkDf "... have moved into work, but found it more difficult to manage financially,
or",

GoWorkOK "... have moved into work and not had any financial difficulties doing so?"

STATUS: W2 W3 W4⁴¹

{The following is asked of PARTNERS ONLY}

{All not currently receiving WTC in pay: Wrk17a ne yes (Taken from the main respondent's answers)}

pFC1a

There is a payment available to help parents who work more than 16 hours a week. Do you know the name of this payment?

IF 'YES' ASK: What is it called?

DO NOT READ OUT.

FamCred	"Family Credit",
FIS,	
WTC	"Working Tax Credit",
CTC	"Child TaxCredit",
IS	"Income Support",
FA	"Family Allowances",
TaxCred	"Working Families Tax Credit",
Unk	"Don't know",
Other	"Other name (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)"

⁴¹ W4 new routing (non-panel)

11 Childcare arrangements

ASKED OF MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

{If respondent is currently working}
{If any children aged 0 – 16 in household}

Cintro

The next section is about childcare arrangements that you may use to look after your child(ren) when you are working. This includes care provided by family, friends or formal providers; unpaid and paid childcare; and any childcare provided by an employer.

{ EMPLOYER-PROVIDED CHILDCARE – QUESTIONS AT OVERALL LEVEL}

TEXTFILL: Employ

IF ((respondent currently working as an employee *working = worknow and wrkstat = emp*) AND ((is a lone parent) OR (in a couple but partner is not currently working *Empstat <> more16 or few16*)))
Employ = “your employer”

If (respondent currently working as an employee *working = worknow and wrkstat = emp* **and** partner currently working *Empstat = more16 or few16*)
Employ = “your employer or your partner’s employer”

{if respondent currently working as an employee (working = Worknow AND WrkStat = emp)}

Ech1

“First, can I just check. Does (^Employ) provide childcare of any kind or offer you help to pay for the cost of your childcare, even if you do not make use of it?

@/INCLUDE PAYMENTS FOR CHILDCARE. INCLUDE ANY ON-SITE FRANCHISES”:

(Yes, No)

{If employer provides childcare or help: (Ech1=Yes)}

Ech3

“Do you make use of this childcare or help?”:

(Yes, No)

{If does not make use of Employer provided childcare: (Ech3=No)}

Ech4

“What are the reasons for not using this childcare?

@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY”: SET OF

Quality	“Quality of provision”,
Locat	“Location”,
Avail	“Unavailability/Not enough places”,
Cost	“Cost”,
NotApp	“Child too old or too young”,
OwnPref	“Prefer my own childcare arrangements”,
Other	“Other”)

{RESPONDENT'S USE OF CHILDCARE - CHILD LEVEL}

TABLE FOR EACH CHILD IN THE HOUSEHOLD

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If respondent currently in work}

Wrkch1 (Wrk49)

ASK OR CODE: Is *(Child's name)* old enough to go to school?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If respondent currently in work}

Wrkch2^ (Wrk50)

SHOW CARD F5

First, thinking about during school term-time. When you are working, what are your usual arrangements for looking after *(child's name)*?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES. IF MORE THAN 3, CODE THE 3 MOST USED.

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 16 CODES.

Part	"Partner/ ex-partner",
InLaws	"Parents/ in law",
Siblings	"Child(ren)'s older brother or sister",
Friend	"Other relative/ friend",
Nursery	"Nursery/ creche",
PlayGrp	"Nursery school/ playgroup",
RegMindr	"Registered childminder",
UnRegMin	"Unregistered childminder",
HomeCare	"Nanny/ Au Pair/ home childcarer",
AftSch	"After school club/ breakfast club",
HolPlSch	"Holiday play scheme",
TermTime	"I only work(ed) during school hours",
OldLook	"Old enough to look after themselves",
TakeWork	"I take/took them to work with me",
WorkHome	"I work(ed) at home",
Other	

Wrkch1a

When you are working, do you use the same childcare arrangements for looking after *(Child's name)* during school term-time and in school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: IF USE MORE THAN ONE ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, ALL MUST BE THE SAME IN SCHOOL TIME AND HOLIDAYS TO CODE YES

Yes

No

{If Wrkch1a =yes }

Wrkch1c

Are the number of hours per week used to look after *(child's name)* the same during school term-time and in school holidays (for each childcare arrangement)?

INTERVIEWER: IF DIFFERENT NUMBER OF HOURS FOR ANY ARRANGEMENT/PROVIDER, CODE 'NO'.

Yes

No

{RESPONDENT'S USE OF CHILDCARE - CHILD & CHILDCARE LEVEL}

TABLE FOR EACH TYPE OF CHILDCARE USED (Wrkch2 IN Part .. HolPISch codes 1 .. 11)

{If Wrkch2= Homecare}

HcarerA

Does the Nanny/ Au Pair/home childcarer who looks after (*child's name*) live in your home?

Yes

No

{If Wrkch2= Homecare}

HcarerB

Is the Nanny/ Au Pair/home childcarer who looks after (*child's name*) approved?

PROBE IF UNSURE: Do you know if they have a certificate of approval? IF SO, CODE YES.

HELP SCREEN: This means the childcarer is approved by Ofsted to care for children under 8 years old in the home of the child's parents. Being approved is **not** the same as being 'registered' childcare.

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{For each type of childcare: Partner to Holiday Play scheme}

Wrkch3

How many hours per week does (*child's name*) spend being looked after by ... (*type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2*) ... (*during school term-time*)?

Range = 1..168

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{For each type of childcare: Partner .. Holiday Play scheme (codes 1..11)}

Wrkch4 (Wrk52)

Do you usually have to pay for this childcare (*during school term-time*)?

INTERVIEWER: PAYMENT REFERS TO A MONETARY AMOUNT.

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If pays for (*type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2*)}

Wrkch5 (Wrk54)

How much do you pay for ... (*type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2*) ... for (*child's name*) (*during school term-time*)? (TEXT FILL) ^Do not include vouchers, money or bills paid for by your/your partner's employer'.

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

Range = 0.01..9997.00

{HARD CHECK: AT FIRST ITERATION, INTERVIEWER CANNOT ENTER DON'T KNOW}

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*{If pays in 1.. 9996.99}***Wrkch6**

What period of time does that cover?

Hour,	
HalfDay	"Half day (session)",
Day,	
Week,	
Month	"Calendar month",
Term,	
Year,	
OneOff	"One-off cost / lump-sum",
None	"None of these (Explain in note)"

STATUS: W3 W4*{If pays in 1..9997}***Wkch6a**

At any time in the past year, that is since *(month of current interview)* *(year of current interview-1)*, have the rates charged by ... *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2)* ... for *(child's name)* increased or decreased at all?"

Increas	"increased",
decrea	"decreased",
same	"[spontaneous] stayed the same"

STATUS: W3 W4*{ IF Wkch6a=increas or Wkch6a=decreas }***Wrk6b**

When the charges *(increased/decreased)* did this affect the number of hours that you used ... *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2)* ... for *(child's name)*?

INTERVIEWER: IF YES PROBE: Did the hours increase or decrease?

(increa	"yes, number of hours increased",
decrea	"yes, number of hours decreased",
no	

{SOFT CHECK: IF PERIOD IS HOUR ... DAY & AMOUNT PAY IS GREATER THAN £1,000
INTERVIEWER TO CHECK: THIS AMOUNT SEEMS QUITE HIGH. PLEASE CHECK FIGURE WITH RESPONDENT?}

STATUS: W3 W4*{For each type of childcare Partner. Play scheme (codes 1..11) and if doesn't pay for childcare (Wrkch4 = 2)}***Wrkch4a^****SHOW CARD F6**

Do you do any of the things on this card to repay ... *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2)* ... for looking after *(child's name)* *(during school term-time)*?

LookAft	"Look(ed) after his/her child(ren) in return",
Favour	"Do(Did) him/her a favour",
Gift	"Give(Gave) him/her a gift or treat",
xElse	"Something else",
None	"None of these"

{EMPLOYER PROVIDED CHILDCARE - CHILD & CHILDCARE ARRANGEMENT LEVEL}

{If uses employer's childcare/help (Ech3=yes) ask for each type of childcare nursery..holpls ch (5..11)}

Ir1

Does (^Employ) provide or help you pay for ...(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2) ... for (child's name) (during school term-time)?

INCLUDE CHILDCARE PLACES, VOUCHERS, PAYMENTS.

Yes

No

{If employer provided (Ir1= yes) and If doesn't pay for childcare (Wrkch4 = no)}

Ir4

How does (^Employ) provide or help pay for ...(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2) ... for (child's name).

READ OUT ...

(Free " ... Free places",

Vouchers,

Money "Provides money to meet expenses",

Bills "or, pays the bills?"

Other "[spontaneous code] Other")

{If employer provided (Ir1= yes) and respondent does pay for childcare (Wrkch4 = yes) }

Ir4B

How does (^Employ) provide or help pay for ...(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2)... for (child's name).

READ OUT...

(Places " ... places at normal rates",

Reduced "reduced charges",

Vouchers,

Money "provides money to meet expenses",

Bills "or, pays part of the bills?",

Other "[spontaneous code] Other")

{If employer pays for childcare in full/part ((IR4 IN free .. Other) or (IR4B IN Reduced .. Other)) }

IR5

In return for (^Employ)'s help do (you/you or your partner) have a reduced salary?

Yes

No

{If employer pays for childcare in full/part ((IR4 IN free .. Other) or (IR4B IN Reduced .. Other))}

Ir6

How much does (^Employ) pay for ...(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2) for (child's name) ...(during school term-time)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID BY EMPLOYER COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION MAY BE VOUCHERS, MONEY, REDUCED CHARGES OR PAID BILLS.

Range = 0.01..9997.00

{If IR6 IN 1 .. 9996.99 }

IR7

What period of time does that cover?

(Hour,	
HalfDay	"Half day (session)",
Day,	
Week,	
Month	"Calendar month",
Term,	
Year,	
OneOff	"One-off cost / lump-sum",
None	"None of these (Explain in note)"

{If employer provided (Ir1= yes)}

Ir2

CHILDCARE: *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2)*

What were your reasons for choosing this childcare for *(child's name)*?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY": SET OF

(Quality	"Quality of provision",
Locat	"Location",
Avail	"Availability",
Cost,	
Other)	

{If employer provided (Ir1= yes)AND childcare type is nursery/creche (Creche IN Wrkch2)}

Ir3

Is the nursery/creche that you use for *(child's name)* provided on the employer's own premises?

Yes

No

END TABLE (childcare arrangement)

END TABLE (each child)

{SCHOOL HOLIDAY QUESTIONS}

{RESPONDENT'S USE OF CHILDCARE - CHILD LEVEL}

TABLE for each child whose childcare arrangements differ between school term-time and holidays *{((Have same childcare provider, but different hours (Wrkch1a=Yes and Wrkch1c=No) OR (Does not have same childcare provider (Wrkch1a=No))))}*

HolInt

You said earlier that you had different arrangements for looking after (^child's name) in school term-time and school holidays. The next questions are about what happens in school holidays.

{if did not have the same childcare provider (Wrkch1a=No)}

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Wrkch7^ (Wrk51)

SHOW CARD F8

When you are working, what are your usual arrangements for looking after *(child's name)* during the school holidays?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES. IF MORE THAN 3, CODE THE 3 MOST USED.

Part	"Partner/ ex-partner",
Parent	"Parent(s)/ in law",
Siblin	"Child(ren)'s older brother or sister",
Orel	"Other relative/ friend",
Creche	"Nursery/ creche",
Play	"Nursery school/ playgroup",
Rmind	"Registered childminder",
Umind	"Unregistered childminder",
HomeCare	"Nanny/ Au Pair/ home childcarer"
AftSch	"After school club/ Breakfast club",
HolPlSch	"Holiday play scheme",
SchHr	"I only work(ed) during term time",
OldEnou	"Old enough to look after themselves",
Take	"I take/ took them to work with me",
Home	"I work(ed) at home",
Other	

*{If respondent uses Nanny/Au pair/Home childcarer (Homecare IN **Wrkch7**) and previously said Homecare (at WrkCh2)}*

HcareS

"INTERVIEWER CODE OR ASK: Is the nanny/ au pair/ home childcarer who looks after *(child's name)* the @Isame person@I that you use during term time?":

Yes

No

*{If ((respondent uses Nanny/Au pair/Home childcarer in term time and in school hols (Homecare IN **Wrkch7** and Homecare IN Wrkch2) and this is NOT SAME Nanny/Au pair/Home childcarer used during term time (HcareS=No)) OR (if only uses nanny/au pair/home childcarer in school holidays (Wrkch7=Homecare and NOT Homecare IN Wrkch2)))}*

HcarerAA

"Does the Nanny/ Au Pair/ home childcarer who looks after *(child's name)* live in your home?":

Yes

No

*{If ((respondent uses Nanny/Au pair/Home childcarer in term time and in school hols (Homecare IN **Wrkch7** and Homecare IN Wrkch2) and this is NOT SAME Nanny/Au pair/Home childcarer used during term time (HcareS=No)) OR (if only uses nanny/au pair/home childcarer in school holidays (Wrkch7=Homecare and NOT Homecare IN Wrkch2)))}*

HcarerBB

"Is the Nanny/ Au Pair/ home childcarer who looks after *(child's name)* approved?

@/ PROBE IF UNSURE: Do you know if they have a certificate of approval? IF SO, CODE YES.

@/@/ HELP SCREEN: This means the childcarer is approved by Ofsted to care for children under 8 years old in the home of the child's parents. Being approved is **not** the same as being 'registered' childcare.":

Yes

No

For following questions, need to decide which childcare arrangements to ask about:

- If has same childcare provider, only different hours (Wrkch1a=Yes and Wrkch1c=No) then ask questions for each type of childcare at **wrkch2**
- If does not have same childcare provider (Wrkch1a=No) ask questions for each type of childcare at **wrkch7**

{RESPONDENT'S USE OF CHILDCARE - CHILD & CHILDCARE LEVEL}

TABLE FOR EACH CHILDCARE ARRANGEMENT (WRKCH2 OR WRKCH7)

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{IF childcare type is partner .. playscheme (codes 1..11 at wrkch2 or wrkch7)}

Wrkch8

How many hours per week does (*child's name*) spend being looked after by ... (*childcare arrangement*) ... during the school holidays?

Range = 1..168

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{For each type of childcare: Partner . Play scheme (codes 1..11 at wrkch2 or wrkch7)}

Wrkch9 (Wrk53)

Do you usually have to pay for this childcare during the school holidays?

INTERVIEWER: PAYMENT REFERS TO A MONETARY AMOUNT.

Yes

No

{SOFT CHECK: IF (Wrkch9=No and Wrkch4=yes) or (Wrkch9=Yes and Wrkch4=No)

If (Wrkch9=no and Wrkch4=yes) then textfill A = term time and textfill B = school holidays

If (Wrkch9=yes and Wrkch4=no) then textfill B = school holidays and textfill B = term time

"INTERVIEWERCHECK: RESPONDENT PAYS FOR THIS CHILDCARE DURING ^textfillA AND NOT DURING ^textfillB ?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If pays for type of childcare during school holidays (Wrkch9=yes), ask for each type of childcare arrangement partner..playscheme (Wrkch2/Wrkch7 codes 1..11)}

Wrkch10 {Wrk55}

How much do you pay for ... (*childcare arrangement*)... for (*child's name*) during the school holidays (*TEXT FILL*) ^Do not include vouchers, money or bills paid for by your/your partner's employer?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

Range = 0.01..9997.00

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*{If pays in 1.. 9996.99}***Wrkch11**

What period does that cover?

Hour,	
HalfDay	"Half day (session)",
Day,	
Week,	
Month	"Calendar month",
Term,	
Year,	
OneOff	"One-off cost / lump-sum",
None	"None of these (Explain in note)"

 {SOFT CHECK: IF PERIOD IS HOUR ... DAY & AMOUNT PAID IS GREATER THAN £1,000

INTERVIEWER

TO CHECK: THIS AMOUNT SEEMS QUITE HIGH. PLEASE CHECK FIGURE WITH RESPONDENT}

STATUS: W3 W4*{For each type of childcare partner. Play scheme (wrkch2 or wrkch7) (codes 1..11) and if doesn't pay for childcare during school holidays (Wrkch9 = No)}***Wrkch9a^**

SHOW CARD F9

Do you do any of the things on this card to repay ... *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2 or Wrkch7)* for looking after *(child's name)* during the school holidays?

LookAft	"Look(ed) after his/her child(ren) in return",
Favour	"Do(Did) him/her a favour",
Gift	"Give(Gave) him/her a gift or treat",
xElse	"Something else",
None	"None of these"

{EMPLOYER PROVIDED CHILDCARE - CHILD & CHILDCARE ARRANGEMENT LEVEL}*IF childcare type differs between term time and holidays (Wrkch1a=no) and (uses employer's childcare (Ech3=yes)), ask for each type of childcare nursery .. playscheme (Wrkch7 = codes 5..11)***Ir11**Does ^Employ provide or help pay for *(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch7)* ... for *(child's name)* (during the school holidays)?

INCLUDE CHILDCARE PLACES, VOUCHERS, PAYMENTS.

Yes

No

{If ((employer provided during school holidays (Ir11= yes) and doesn't pay during school holidays (Wrkch9 = no)) OR (IR11 wasn't asked and employer provided during termtime (Ir1= yes) and doesn't pay during school holidays (Wrkch9 = no) and pays during term time (Wrkch4 = yes)))}

Ir44

How does ^Employ provide or help pay for (childcare mentioned at Wrkch2/7) ... for (child's name) (during the school holidays). READ OUT...

Free " ... free places",
 Vouchers,
 Money "provides money to meet expenses",
 Bills "or, pays the bills?",
 Other "[spontaneous code] Other"

{If ((employer provided during school holidays (Ir11= yes) and respondent does pay for childcare (Wrkch9 = yes)) OR (IR11 wasn't asked and employer provided during term time (Ir1= yes) and does pay during holidays (Wrkch9 = yes) and does not pay during term time (Wrkch4 = no))) }

Ir44B

How does ^Employ provide or help pay for ...(childcare arrangement) ... for (child's name) (during the school holidays). READ OUT ...

Places " ... places at normal rates",
 Reduced "Reduced charges",
 Vouchers,
 Money "Provides money to meet expenses",
 Bills "or, pays part of the bills?",
 Other "[spontaneous code] Other"

{If employer pays for childcare in full/part (IR44=free .. Other) or(IR44B=Reduced .. Other)) }

IR55

In return for (^Employ)'s help do (you/you or your partner) have a reduced salary?

Yes
 No

{ If employer pays for childcare in school holidays ((IR44=free to Other) or (IR44B=Reduced to Other)) or didn't ask whether employer pays for childcare in school holidays (IR44 and IR44b are empty) and employer does pay for childcare in school term time (IR4=free to other or IR4b = reduced to other))}

Ir66

How much does ^Employ pay for ...(type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch2) ... for (child's name) (during the school holidays)?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

IF AMOUNT PAID BY EMPLOYER COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN

EMPLOYER CONTRIBUTION MAY BE VOUCHERS, MONEY, REDUCED CHARGES OR PAID BILLS.

Range = 0.01..9997.00

{If Ir66 IN 1 .. 9996.99}

IR77

What period of time does that cover?

Hour,

HalfDay "Half day (session)",

Day,

Week,

Month "Calendar month",

Term,

Year,

OneOff "One-off cost / lump-sum",

None "None of these (Explain in note)"

{If employer provided (Ir11= yes) }

Ir22^

CHILDCARE: (type of childcare mentioned at Wrkch7)

What were your reasons for choosing this childcare for (child's name)?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Quality "Quality of provision",

Locat "Location",

Avail "Availability",

Cost

Other

{If employer provided (Ir11= yes) and childcare type is nursery/creche (Creche IN wrkch7) }

Ir33

Is the nursery/creche that you use for (child's name) provided on the employer's own premises?

Yes

No

END TABLE (childcare arrangement)

END TABLE (for each child whose childcare arrangements differ between school term-time and holidays)

{CHILDCARE QUESTIONS FOR NON-WORKING RESPONDENTS}
{If any children aged 0 – 16 in household}

TABLE for each child

STATUS: NEW W4

NWrkcc^

(Now some questions about childcare.)

SHOW CARD F12

In the last four weeks, which, if any, of these childcare arrangements have you used for looking after
(*child's name*)?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 14 CODES

Part	"Partner/ex-partner",
InLaws	"Parent(s)/in law",
Siblings	"Child(ren)'s older brother or sister",
Friend	"Other relative/friend",
Nursery	"Nursery/creche",
PlayGrp	"Nursery school/playgroup",
RegMindr	"Registered childminder",
UnRegMin	"Unregistered childminder",
HomeCare	"Nanny/Au Pair/home childcarer",
AftSch	"After school club/breakfast club",
HolPlSch	"Holiday play scheme",
OldLook	"Old enough to look after themselves",
Other	"Other type of arrangement (Please enter note)",
None	"None of these"

TABLE for each childcare arrangement

STATUS: NEW W4

{For each type of childcare}

NWrkhr

"And now thinking **about the last 7 days**, how many hours did (*child's name*) spend being looked after
by (*childcare arrangement*)?"

IF LESS THAN ONE HOUR CODE 0

IF NOT USED CODE 0

Range = 0..168

STATUS: NEW W4

{If *NwrkHr* > 0}

NWrkpay

How much, if anything, did you pay for the childcare provided
by ... (*childcare arrangement*)... **over the last 7 days**?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE

ENTER **TOTAL** AMOUNT FOR LAST 7 DAYS

IF AMOUNT PAID COVERS ALL CHILDREN RECORD AMOUNT AT FIRST
CHILD AND CODE 9997 FOR ALL SUBSEQUENT CHILDREN.

Range = 0.00..9997.00

END TABLE

{END OF QUESTIONS FOR NON-WORKING RESPONDENTS}

{All parents}

STATUS: NEW W4

KidsDep

"Computed variable: If any dependent children aged 0-16 in the household.": YesNo

STATUS: NEW W4

{All with dependent children aged 0-16 }

Sources ^

SHOW CARD F11

In the last 12 months, that is since (*date, one year ago*), from which, if any, of these people or places have you obtained information about childcare in your local area?

By 'your local area' I mean any places that are near enough for you to be able to use them on a regular basis, regardless of whether or not you have used them.

PROBE: Which others?

WoM	"Word of mouth (e.g. friends or relatives)",
Info	"Children's information services",
CCLnk	"ChildcareLink (the national helpline and web site)",
NatOrg	"National organisation(s) (e.g. Kids' Club Network, Citizen's Advice Bureau)",
LA	"Local Authority",
ES	"Employment Service or Jobcentre adviser",
Empl	"Your employer",
LocAds	"Local advertising (e.g. in shop windows, local newspaper)",
Yellow	"Yellow Pages",
Drs	"Doctor's surgery",
HealVis	"Health visitor",
LocComm	"Local community centre",
xLibrary	"Local library",
Internt	"Internet",
Other	"Other - please specify",
None	"None of these",
(17)	"Child's school",
(18)	"Parent & toddler group/playgroup",
(19)	"Other professional (e.g. social worker, family support worker)",
(20)	"Leaflets, flyers through the door",
(21)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-20",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-21"

IF Sources = RESPONSE THEN

CHECK

((None IN Sources) AND (CARDINAL(Sources)=1)) OR NOT(None IN Sources)

"None of these' cannot be coded with any other response."

ENDIF

STATUS: NEW W4

{If Sources = Other}

OthSource

INTERVIEWER: Enter details of other source(s) of information.

STATUS: NEW W4

{All with dependent children aged 0-16 }

Info2

Would you say that the amount of information which is available to you about childcare in your local area is about right, too much or too little?

Right	"About right",
TooMuch	"Too much",
TooLitt	"Too little"

STATUS: NEW W4

{All with dependent children aged 0-16 }

IntOver

The next few questions are about what you **think** about childcare in your local area irrespective of whether you use any.

STATUS: NEW W4

CCPlaces

SHOWCARD F13

Please think about the overall number of places at childcare providers in your local area, that is places at the types of provider shown on this card. Currently, would you say that there are too many places, about the right number or not enough?

INTERVIEWER: Use 'Don't Know' if respondent can't say.

TooMany	"Too many",
Right	"About the right number",
TooFew	"Not enough"

STATUS: NEW W4

CCQual

SHOW CARD F14

And thinking about the overall quality of childcare provided in your local area, how good would you say this is? Please choose a response from this card.

INTERVIEWER: Use 'Don't Know' if respondent can't say."

VGood	"Very good",
FGood	"Fairly good",
Neither	"Neither good nor poor"
FPoor	"Fairly poor",
VPoor	"Very poor"

STATUS: NEW W4

CCcost

SHOW CARD F15

And thinking about the overall affordability of childcare provided in your local area, for a family like yours how good would you say this is? Please choose a response from this card.

Vaff	"Very affordable",
Faff	"Fairly affordable",
Naff	"Not at all affordable"

12 Job search activity

ASK FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND SEPARATELY FOR PARTNER

Intro2

JOB SEARCH SECTION

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if working 1-15 hours, or not working}

Jsc1

Are you currently seeking paid work of either 16 hours or more or fewer than 16 hours each week?

Yes16

"Yes, 16 hours or more",

Yeslt16

"Yes, fewer than 16 hours",

No, NODK, NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if empstat =more16 or Jsc1=no}

Jsc2

Have you been looking for paid work of 16 hours or more at any time during the past 12 months, (including looking for the job you are in now)?

INCLUDE LOOKING FOR JOB THEY ARE IN NOW, AND NEW JOB FOR THE FUTURE AND LOOKING FOR ADDITIONAL JOBS TO INCREASE TOTAL HOURS TO 16+

Yes

No, NODK, NORF

STATUS: NEW W4

{All except those working more than 16 hours and job started in 2001 or before}

Jsc3

Some people are asked to attend a meeting usually when they are starting or renewing a claim for Income Support. In some cases, their claim can be delayed if they don't attend. *(In the last 12 months)* Have you had a meeting of this sort?

INTERVIEWER: ADD FURTHER EXPLANATION IF NECESSARY: The purpose of the meeting is to review whether the person is becoming ready to get a job in the near future. The meeting is usually held at the Employment Service.

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴²

{If Jsc1=yes16 or yeslt16 or Jsc2=yes}

Jsc4

During the past 12 months have you seen any vacancies for jobs offering 16 hours or more each week that you have applied for, or intended to apply for?

INCLUDE JOB THEY ARE IN NOW, AND NEW JOB FOR THE FUTURE, AND ADDITIONAL JOBS TO INCREASE TOTAL HOURS TO 16+

apply

"Yes, applied",

intend

"Yes, intended to apply",

both

"Yes, both applied and attended to apply",

No

⁴² W4 new answer code added

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{all who are/were looking for a job; {IF Jsc1 = yes16 or Jsc1=yes16 or Jsc2 = Yes}}

Jsc12

At any time in the past 12 months, have you seen any vacancies for suitable jobs in this area that you would not have been able to travel to?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if has seen vacancy: Jsc4 = apply or Jsc4 = intend; and/or Jsc12 = yes }

Jsc13a

Thinking about the most recent job that you applied for or considered applying for, how much pay was that job offering?

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER HOUR, WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...

hour	"Per hour",
week	"Per week",
month	"Per month",
year	"Per year",
other	"Per other period(SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(6)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4",
(7)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-6"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{IF Jsc13a = other}

Jsc13b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc13a IN hour..other }

Jsc13c

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT ^PERIOD1

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE

Range = 0.00..99997.00

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴³

{if has seen vacancy: Jsc4 = apply or Jsc4 = intend; and/or Jsc12 = yes}

Jsc14

Was it a permanent or temporary job, or a contract for a fixed term?

perm	"Permanent",
temp	"Temporary job (including seasonal/casual work)",
fixedc	"Fixed term contract"
maybe	"Temporary, but could become permanent",
dknow	"Don't know "

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Jsc16

... and for how many hours of work each week?

Range = 1..997

⁴³ W4 code frame amended

CHECK

(Jsc16 < 168) "ANSWER OUT OF RANGE"

SIGNAL

(Jsc16 < 60) "OVER 60 HOURS, IS THAT CORRECT?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Wrk1a = few16}

Jsc31a^

Is there anything in particular which is stopping you looking for a job of 16 or more hours a week at the moment?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

look	"No, nothing: already looking",
care	"Cannot afford child care",
nocc	"No child care available",
illr	"Own illness/disability",
ilch	"Child's illness/disability",
illoth	"Other household member's illness/disability",
nowk	"No work available",
qual	"Don't have the skills/qualifications",
study	"Studying/ on a training course",
cash	"Better off not working",
time	"Don't want to spend more time apart from my children",
rent	"Would not be able to pay rent or mortgage",
trans	"Problems with transport",
noneed	"Don't need to",
none	"No reason",
other	"Other reason(s) (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(17)	"Pregnant",
(18)	"Retired or approaching retirement",
(19)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-18",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-19"

CHECK

((Look IN Jsc31a) AND CARDINAL(Jsc31a)=1) OR NOT(Look IN Jsc31a)

"Exclusive code 'No, nothing: already looking' entered with other codes."

((None IN Jsc31a) AND CARDINAL(Jsc31a)=1) OR NOT(None IN Jsc31a)

"Exclusive code 'No reason' entered with other codes."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc31a = other}

Jsc31b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER REASONS

STATUS: NEW W5

{If Jsc31a = Trans}

Jsc31c^

What sort of problems with transport are these?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

(Far	"Too far",
NoCar	"Car not available",
NoLic	"Don't have a current driving licence/can't drive",
CPet	"Cost of petrol",
NoPark	"Lack of parking facilities",
Cpark	"Cost of parking",
Traffic	"Traffic congestion/roadworks",
InadPT	"Inadequate public transport",
CostPT	"Cost of using public transport",
Disab	"Personal physical difficulties/disability",
Safety	"Personal safety concerns",
ConCh	"Congestion charges"
Other	"Other (Please specify)"

STATUS: NEW W5

{if Jsc31c = other}

JscO31c

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PROBLEMS WITH TRANSPORT?:open

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If not currently working

Jsc40a^

Is there anything in particular which is stopping you looking for a job of 16 or more hours a week at the moment? Anything else?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

look	"No, nothing: already looking",
care	"Cannot afford child care",
nocare	"No child care available",
illr	"Own illness/disability",
ilrch	"Child's illness/disability",
illoth	"Other household member's illness/disability",
nowk	"No work available",
qual	"Don't have the skills/qualifications",
study	"studying/on a training course",
cash	"Better off not working",
time	"Don't want to spend more time apart from my children",
rent	"Would not be able to pay rent or mortgage",
trans	"Problems with transport",
noneed	"Don't need to look for a job",
none	"No reason / none of these",
other	"Other reason(s) (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(17)	"Pregnant",
(18)	"Retired or approaching retirement",
(19)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-18",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-19"

CHECK

((Look IN Jsc40a) AND CARDINAL(Jsc40a)=1) OR NOT(Look IN Jsc40a)
"Exclusive code 'No, nothing: already looking' entered with other codes."
((None IN Jsc40a) AND CARDINAL(Jsc40a)=1) OR NOT(None IN Jsc40a)

"Exclusive code 'No reason' entered with other codes."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc40a = other}

Jsc40b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER REASONS

STATUS: NEW W5

{If Jsc40a = Trans}

Jsc40c^

What sort of problems with transport are these?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

(Far	"Too far",
NoCar	"Car not available",
NoLic	"Don't have a current driving licence/can't drive",
CPet	"Cost of petrol",
NoPark	"Lack of parking facilities",
Cpark	"Cost of parking",
Traffic	"Traffic congestion/roadworks",
InadPT	"Inadequate public transport",
CostPT	"Cost of using public transport",
Disab	"Personal physical difficulties/disability",
Safety	"Personal safety concerns",
ConCh	"Congestion charges"
Other	"Other (Please specify)"

STATUS: NEW W5

{if Jsc40c = other}

JscO40c

INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER PROBLEMS WITH TRANSPORT?:open

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

if Jsc40a IN care..other (ie. all except 'already looking')

Jsc41

Do you think you might look for a paid job of 16 or more hours a week in the future?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc41 = yes or dknow}

Jsc42

When do you think you might look for a paid job of 16 or more hours a week?

now	"Looking now",
wks	"In a few weeks",
mon	"In a few months",
yrs	"In a year or two",
fut	"Some time in the future"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If currently in work}

Jsc60

So, may I just check, are you actively looking for a new job at the moment?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Jsc60 = Yes or (look in Jsc40a or Jsc42 in (now..yrs))}

Jsc50a

(Suppose you were looking for another job, working **16 or more hours a week**) How much money would you need to be offered in a new job before you felt it worth taking?

ENCOURAGE GUESSING IF NECESSARY

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...":

hourly	"per hour",
week	"per week",
month	"per month",
year	"per year",
other	"per other period (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(6)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4",
(7)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-6"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{IF Jsc50a = other}

Jsc50b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc50a IN week..other }

Jsc50c

...NOW ENTER AMOUNT (per period at Jsc50a)

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE.

Range = 0.00..99997.00

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc50c in 1..99997 }

Jsc51

How easy or difficult do you think it would be to get a job around here paying that amount... READ OUT...

veasy	"...very easy,"
qeasy	"quite easy,"
qdiff	"quite difficult,"
vdiff	"or very difficult?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc50c in 1..99997 }

Jsc52

Do you think in the end you would have to take a job paying less than this?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc52 = yes; or if Jsc50c IN 99998..99999 (ie was dk/ref) }

Jsc53a

How much do you think you would have to end up accepting?

FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR...

hourly	"per hour",
week	"per week",
month	"per month",
year	"per year",
other	"per other period (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
(6)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4",
(7)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-6"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{IF Jsc53a = other}

Jsc53b

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER TIME PERIOD FOR PAY

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc53a IN week..other }

Jsc53c

"...NOW ENTER AMOUNT (per period at Jsc53a)

INTERVIEWER: ENTER POUNDS AND PENCE USING DECIMAL PLACE.

Range = 0.00..99997.00

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Jsc60 = Yes or (look in Jsc40a or Jsc42 in (now..yrs))}

Jsc54

How many hours each week do you think you would like to work?

Range = 1..997

HARD CHECK, IF Jsc54 > 168: "ANSWER OUT OF RANGE"

SOFT CHECK, IF Jsc54 > 60: "OVER 60 HOURS, IS THAT CORRECT?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc50c IN 1..99997, ie. excluding dks/refs}

Jsc57

SHOW CARD G1

There are some types of income, apart from earnings, that people may get when working. Which of these types of income shown on this card do you think you would get in an new job (paying the amount you have mentioned)?

WTC	"Working Tax Credit",
CTC	"Child Tax Credit",
is	"Income Support",
maint	"Maintenance",
hb	"Housing Benefit",
ctb	"Council Tax Benefit",
cb	"Child Benefit",
othbe	"Other benefits",
lodgr	"Income from lodgers",
grant	"Student grant",
other	"Other source",
none	"None of these"

CHECK

((CARDINAL(Jsc57)=1) AND (None IN Jsc57)) OR NOT(None IN Jsc57)

"None" is an exclusive code."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Jsc58

What would you say would be the minimum you would need to have coming in from wages and from all these extra sources **each week** for a new job to be worth taking?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

RECORD INCOME BEFORE DEDUCTIONS e.g. TO PAY FOR TRAVEL, MORTGAGE, RENT OR CHILDCARE

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴⁴

{If Jsc41 NOT No AND Jsc42 NOT Fut AND NOT Wrk1a = more16}

Jsc70[^]

If you were to take up working (16 or more hours a week) (again) what would be your usual arrangements for looking after the children?

PROMPT TO CLASSIFY: CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Children would be cared for by...

part	"partner / ex-partner",
inlaw	"Parents/in law",
sib	"Older brother or sister",
relf	"Other relatives/friends",
nurs	"Nursery/creche",
nursch	"Nursery school/play group",
regch	"Registered childminder",
unreg	"Unregistered childminder",
HomeCare	"Nanny/Au Pair/home childcarer",
AftSch	"After school club/breakfast club",
HolPlSch	"Holiday play scheme",
school	"I would only work during school hours",
xwork	"I would take them to work",
selves	"Old enough to look after themselves",
home	"I would work from home",
other	"Other arrangements (please specify)",
none	"None of these",
(19)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-18",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-19"

{HARD CHECK: "'None of these' is an exclusive code"}

STATUS: New W4

{if Jsc70=other}

JscO70

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER THE OTHER CHILD CARE ARRANGEMENT

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc70 IN inlaw.. holplsch}

Jsc71

Do you think you would usually have to pay for any of this child care?

Yes,

No,

dknow

"Don't know"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Jsc71 = yes}

Jsc72

How much do you think you would have to pay in an **average week**?

INTERVIEWER: RECORD WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴⁵

⁴⁴ New 'other' code W4

⁴⁵ W4 text change.

{If Jsc71 = Yes}

Jsc78

As far as you know, taking into account these childcare costs do you think that... READ OUT...

yesfc	"...you would definitely be entitled to extra help with Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit ",
nofc	"or you would definitely NOT be entitled to Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit?",
dknow	"Not sure"

13 Benefits and tax credits

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Intro

BENEFITS SECTION

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Ben1^

SHOW CARD H1

Which, if any, of these health or disability benefits or tax credits are you (*and your partner*) receiving at the moment?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

icb (01)	"Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)",
sda (02)	"Severe disablement allowance (SDA)",
ssp (03)	"Statutory sick pay (SSP)",
attend (04)	"Attendance Allowance",
dlac (05)	"Disability Living Allowance - Care Component",
dla (06)	"Disability Living Allowance - mobility or motability allowance",
ind (07)	"Industrial injuries disablement benefit",
wpen (08)	"War Pensions",
ica (09)	"Invalid care allowance (ICA)",
oth (10)	"Some other benefit for people with disabilities",
None (11)	"None of these"

CHECK

(None IN Ben1) AND (CARDINAL(Ben1)=1) OR NOT(None IN Ben1)

"EXCLUSIVE CODE ENTERED"

STATUS: NEW W5

BenNTC

SHOWCARD **XX**

The Government introduced the New Tax Credits in April 2003. Are (*you/you and your partner*) currently receiving any of the tax credits on this card?":

SET [2] OF

(WTC "Working Tax Credit",

CTC "Child Tax Credit",

None "None of these")

CHECK

IF None IN BenNTC THEN

CARDINAL(BenNTC)=1

"NONE IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!"

STATUS: NEW W5

{IF CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC)}

NTC3a

"Is your Working Tax Credit paid by giro, through wages or into a bank account?

@/@/IF WAGES AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own or your partner's wages?

@/IF BANK ACCOUNT AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own, your partner's or a joint account?

@/IF TWO METHODS OF PAYMENT, PRESS F9 FOR HELP":

(giro "By giro",

WageO "Through wages (own)",

WageP "Through wages (partner)",

BankO "Bank account (own)",

BankP "Bank account (partners)",

BankJ "Bank account (joint)")

{HELP SCREEN}

"IN SOME CASES PAYMENTS CAN BE MADE THROUGH A BANK ACCOUNT AND WAGES AT THE SAME TIME. IF THIS IS THE CASE, CODE AS THROUGH WAGES."

STATUS: NEW W5

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=CTC)}

NTC3b

"Is your Child Tax Credit paid by giro or into a bank account?

@/IF BANK ACCOUNT AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own, your partner's or is a joint account?:

(Giro "By giro",

BankO "Bank account (own)",

BankP "Bank account (partners)",

BankJ "Bank account (joint)")

STATUS: NEW W5

{IF CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC = WTC or CTC)}

Awardb

"Do you have a recent New Tax Credits Award Notice from the Inland Revenue that you could consult, because it may be useful later in the next few questions?

@/@/INTERVIEWER: IF NECESSARY, SHOW EXAMPLE AWARD NOTICE

@/ CHECK WITH RESPONDENT THAT THIS IS MOST RECENT AWARD NOTICE.":

(Yes,

No "No (include unwilling)")

STATUS: NEW W5

{IF NO AWARD NOTICE AND WTC PAID THROUGH WAGES}

{If (Award=No} AND NTC3a =WageO or WageP}

TxPyWb

"In that case, could you consult ^your (or your partner's) payslip for the details?

@/INTERVIEWER: IF BOTH RESPONDENT AND PARTNER IN WORK PLEASE CHECK BOTH PAY SLIPS

@/SINGLE CODE ONLY":

(late "Latest payslip(s) consulted",

old "Old payslip(s) consulted",

Refuse "Payslip(s) not consulted: Refused"

NotF "Payslip(s) not consulted: Not found"

NoPay "No payslip(s) provided by employer") NoRef

STATUS: NEW W5

{IF NO AWARD NOTICE AND WTC OR CTC PAID INTO ACCOUNT OR PAYSIP NOT CONSULTED}

{IF (Award=No) AND (NTC3a = BankO...BankJ) OR (NTC3b=BankO..BankJ) OR (TxPyW=Refuse..NoPay) THEN}

TxtStmtb

"^In that case/...or is there a bank statement you could consult?":

(Yes,

No "No (include unwilling")

STATUS: NEW W5

{If couple AND respondent not self employed AND partner working AND receive WTC AND CTC}

{IF (numresp[2]>=1) AND WrkStat <> Self AND Partner EmpStat = more16 or few16 AND BenNTC = WTC and CTC}

Psemp

"Can I just check, is your partner self employed?": Yes, no

IF respondent self employed OR partner self employed

{IF WrkStat = Self OR Psemp=Yes}

STATUS: NEW W5

PyNTC

"Do you receive your payment of WTC and CTC as one amount or is it paid separately?":

{one "One amount",

Sep "Separately")

STATUS: NEW W5

IF One Amount

{IF PyNTC=One}

Ben2N

"How much WTC and CTC do you ^Parttxt receive?

@/(CODE TO NEAREST £)": 0..9997

STATUS: NEW W5

Ben2aN

"What period does that cover?":Period

{If a couple family}

STATUS: NEW W5

Ben3N

"Who receives the WTC and CTC?":

(Responly "Respondent only",

Partonly "Partner only",

Both "Both respondent and partner")

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴⁶ W5⁴⁷

Ben1a[^]

SHOW CARD H2

And which, if any, of these benefits or tax credits other than Council Tax Benefit, Housing Benefit or rent rebate are you (*and your partner*) receiving at the moment?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

IS (1)	"Income Support",
CB (2)	"Child Benefit",
mat (3)	"Maternity Allowance",
SMP (4)	"Statutory Maternity Pay",
wid (5)	"Widows Benefit, Bereavement Allowance or Widowed Parents (formerly Widowed Mother's) Allowance",
JSA (6)	"Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit)",
Xnew (7)	"New Deal Allowance",
RP (8)	"State Retirement Pension",
Ecred (9)	"Employment Credit",
oth (10)	"Some other state benefit - NOT Housing Benefit or Council Tax Benefit (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
none (11)	"None of these",
(12)	"Children's tax credit",
(13)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

CHECK

(None IN Ben1a) AND (CARDINAL(Ben1a)=1) OR NOT(None IN Ben1a)

"EXCLUSIVE CODE ENTERED"

TABLE / LOOP for each benefit coded at Ben1a

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Ben2⁴⁸

How much (*name of benefit listed at Ben1 or Ben1a*) do you (*and your partner*) receive?

IF RESPONDENT ONLY KNOWS COMBINED TOTAL ENTER AMOUNT AND RECORD WHICH BENEFITS ARE COVERED BY THIS AMOUNT IN A NOTE. (CODE TO NEAREST £)

Range = 0..9997

⁴⁶ W4 code frame amended

⁴⁷ W5 code frame amended

⁴⁸ In W1 asked specifically about weekly claims.

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*{If amount in 1..9997}***Ben2a**

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if partner & Ben1a <> none}***Ben3**Who receives (*name of benefit listed at Ben1 or Ben1a*)?

Resonly	"Respondent only",
Partonly	"Partner only",
Both	"Both respondent and partner"

STATUS: NEW W5*{If receiving Child Benefit / Income Support (Ben1a IN IS..CB) }***BenPay**Is your (*Child Benefit/Income Support*) paid by order book, direct to bank account, or direct to post office card account?

order	"Order book (cashed at the post office)",
bank	"Direct to bank/building society account",
post	"Direct to post office card account"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{if Ben1a = JSA}***Ben5**

Is your JSA contribution-based, and so not reduced by other income you may have - or income-based, so that it is reduced by any other income you may have?

con	"Contribution based",
inc	"Income based",
dknow	"Don't know/not sure"

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Ben1 = DLAcar}

DLAcare

"And do you know which rate you receive the Disability Allowance care component? Is it ... READ OUT ...

high "... the highest rate",

middle "... the middle rate",

lowest "or is it the lowest rate?"

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Ben1 = DLAmob}

DLAmob

"And do you know which rate you receive the Disability Allowance mobility component? Is it ... READ OUT ...

high "... the highest rate",

lowest "or is it the lowest rate?"

WTCWk

COMPUTED FIELD. COMPUTER: calculate weekly WTC.

{If amount of WTC in work block is different to amount of WTC in benefit block (allowing 20% either way)}

WTCCk

INTERVIEWER: TWO DIFFERENT AMOUNTS OF WTC HAVE BEEN RECORDED:

IN WORK SECTION: £ (*Wrk17b*) received every (*time period from Wrk17c*)

IN BENEFITS SECTION: £ (*Ben2*) (for WTC) received every (*time period from Ben2a*)

PLEASE CHECK AMOUNTS WITH RESPONDENT AND USE MOST RECENT DOCUMENTATION TO HELP RESOLVE.

CODE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING.":

(Work "Amount in work section is correct",

Ben "Amount in benefit section is correct",

Both "Both amounts are correct",

Neither "Neither amounts are correct")

{If WTCCk=neither}

WTCnam

INTERVIEWER: ENTER CORRECT AMOUNT OF WTC RECEIVED

Range = 1..9997

WTCnpd

WHAT PERIOD DOES THAT COVER?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

{If WTCCk=both or DK}

WTCdif

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE EXPLAIN IN A NOTE WHY BOTH AMOUNTS ARE CORRECT OR WHY CORRECT AMOUNT IS NOT KNOWN: OPEN

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁴⁹

{If more than one benefit from Ben1 & BenNTC & Ben1a }

Ben6

Can I just check, what is the total amount you (*and your partner*) receive from all these benefits each week?

CODE TO THE NEAREST £

Range = 1..997

STATUS: NEW W4

{if has child under 26 months}

Ben6a

Have you received a Sure Start Maternity Grant in the last year?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Ben8⁵⁰

SHOW CARD H3

And are there any benefits or tax credits listed on this card that you (*and your partner*) have applied for but are still waiting to hear about? Which ones?

INTERVIEWER: CODE ALL THAT APPLY.

IS	"Income Support",
WTC	"Working Tax Credit",
CTC	"Child Tax Credit",
JSA	"Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit)",
Xnew	"New Deal Allowance",

⁴⁹ Routing change in W4 – previously included 'any Ben2 is DK' as part of the condition.

⁵⁰ W4 reduced code frame

none

"None of these"

14 New Tax Credits⁵¹

{ASK MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY}

{INTRODUCTION}

Intro

"INTERVIEWER DO NOT READ OUT: NEW TAX CREDITS SECTION":cont

{ASK IF NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING WTC OR CTC}

{IF BenNTC<> WTC or CTC}

Newq1

"Apart from Child Benefit are you aware of any financial support that the government gives to families with children or people in work?":Yes,No

{IF Newq1=yes, no or DK}

NTC1a

"^In fact there are Government payments available both to families with children and to people in work. Do you know the name of any of these payments?

@/IF 'YES' ASK: Which ones do you know about?

@/INTERVIEWER: DO NOT READ OUT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY":

(FC "Family Credit",
IS "Income Support",
FA "Family Allowance(s)",
WFTC "Working Families' Tax Credit",
WTC "Working Tax Credit",
CTC "Child Tax Credit",
NTCr "New Tax Credit",
CB "Child Benefit",
ChTC "Children's Tax Credit",
JSA "Job seekers allowance",
Dk "Don't know",
Other "Other (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)", nodk

HARD CHECK: IF NTC1a = DK and any other code

"Don't know' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!"

{IF NTC1a=other}

NTC1b

"INTERVIEWER: ENTER OTHER NAME" : STRING [40]

{ASK ALL}

NTCexp

"READ OUT EXPLANATION:

@/The Government introduced the @INew Tax Credits@I in April 2003. New Tax Credits consist of the Child Tax Credit which is a payment available to families with children and Working Tax Credit which is a payment for people in work, even if they don't have children.": Cont

⁵¹ Note that this block was re-ordered after the pilot – this is not shown in the formatting of changes used for additions/cuts.

{ASK IF NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING WTC OR CTC}

{IF BenNTC<> WTC or CTC}

NTC2

"Although you are not currently receiving New Tax Credits, can I just check, @Isince April 2003@I has there been any period when you ^PARTtxt were receiving the Child Tax Credit or Working Tax Credit?

@/IF 'YES' ASK: Is that Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit or both?

(WTC "Yes - received Working Tax Credit only",

CTC "Yes - received Child Tax Credit only",

Both "Yes - received both",

No

Curr (5) "[Spontaneous code] Currently receiving WTC or CTC"), NoDK , NoRF

{f NTC2 = 5}

SIGNAL

INTERVIEWER: YOU MUST RETURN TO BENNTC AND RECORD THIS INFORMATION. THEN PRESS <END> AND FOLLOW THE NEW ROUTE.

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC= WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2= WTC or CTC or Both)}

NTCOri

"SHOWCARD xx

@/In March 2003, just before the New Tax Credits were introduced were you ^PARTtxt receiving any of these benefits or tax credits?

@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY":

(WFTC "Working Families' Tax Credit",

DPTC "Disabled Person's Tax Credit",

ChTC "Children's Tax Credit as an employee",

IS "Income support"

JSA "Jobseekers allowance (income based)"

None "None of these")

HARD CHECK: IF NTCOri=None and any other code

"'None' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!"

{REJECTED APPLICATION}

{IF NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING WTC OR CTC}

{IF BenNTC<> WTC or CTC}

NTCrej1

"Since April 2003, have ^PARTtxt ever applied for Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit and been turned down?": Yes, No

{IF HAVE BEEN TURNED DOWN}

{IF NTCrej1 = Yes}

NTCrej2

"Why was that?

@/INTERVIEWER: IF MORE THAN ONE REJECTION, ASK ABOUT MOST RECENT REJECTED APPLICATION.

(High "Income too high",

NoAcc "No bank account",

NoRea "No reason given / remembered",

Other "Other reason(s) (PLEASE SPECIFY)"

{IF NTCrej2 = Other}

NTCrejO

"ENTER OTHER REASON.": STRING [100]

{PRE APPLICATION}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE OR HAVE APPLIED FOR WTC OR CTC }

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) OR (NTCrej1=Yes)}

FC13a

"Thinking back, from where did you first find out about the New Tax Credits?

@/PROBE TO CLASSIFY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY

@/INTERVIEWER: MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT KNOWS YOU ARE TALKING ABOUT

@INew TAX CREDITS@I NOT WORKING @JFAMILIES@J TAX CREDIT"

(Pack "Received application pack",

TV "TV adverts",

News "Newspaper/magazine",

Advert "Other advert",

Claim "Just started claiming Child Benefit",

Book "Notice in Child Benefit book",

DWP "Department of Work and Pensions (formerly DSS) office/official",

DWPL "Letter from DWP",

TaxOff "Tax Credit Office or Inland Revenue Official",

IRL "Letter from IR",

PO "Leaflet in Post Office",

OthL "Other leaflets",

CAB "Citizen's Advice Bureau",

WRW "Welfare Rights Worker",

JobC "Job Centre/Job Centre Plus/ New Deal advisor",

Emp "Employer/Workmates",

Rels "Relatives/Friends/ neighbours",

Internet,

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)"

{IF FC13a = Other}

FC13b

"ENTER OTHER WAY THEY FOUND OUT ABOUT THE NEW TAX CREDITS": OPEN

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both)}

FC11a

"Since you first heard about the New Tax Credits, about how much time did ^PARTtxt let go by before applying for them?

@/FIRST ENTER WEEKS, IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK ENTER '0':0..97

{IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK AT FC11a}

{IF FC11a=0}

FC11b

"...AND NOW ENTER DAYS":0..6

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND WAITED TO MAKE A CLAIM}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) AND (FC11a=> 2)}

FC12a

"Why did you delay your application?

PROBE TO CLASSIFY. CODE ALL THAT APPLY":

SET OF

(Entit "Not sure I was/ we were entitled to it",

Form "Not sure where to get form",

Worth "Not sure if worth it",

Think "Just to think about it",

Npart "No particular reason",

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)"

HARD CHECK: IF FC12a=Npart and any other code

"'No particular reason' is an exclusive code at this question. Please change!"

{IF FC12a = Other}

FC12b

"ENTER OTHER REASON": OPEN

{APPLICATION PROCESS}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE OR HAVE APPLIED FOR WTC OR CTC }

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) OR (NTCrej1=Yes)}

App1

"SHOW CARD xx

@/How did you make your most recent application for the New Tax Credits?":

(Post "Posted a form to the Inland Revenue",

Online "On-line",

IROff "Through local Inland Revenue Office",

JCent "Through my local job centre/Jobcentreplus")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE OR HAVE APPLIED FOR WTC OR CTC AND DID NOT APPLY THROUGH JOB CENTRE}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) OR (NTCrej1=Yes) and (App1 <>Jcent)}

App2

"Before this interview were you aware that you could make an application for the New Tax Credits through your local job centre (in some areas this is now known as Jobcentreplus)?:

(Yes "Yes (was aware)",

No "No (was not aware)",

Nrem "Can't remember")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE OR HAVE APPLIED FOR WTC OR CTC AND DID APPLY THROUGH JOB CENTRE}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) OR (NTCrej1=Yes) and (App1 =Jcent)}

App2b

"SHOW CARD XX

@/ And how satisfied or dissatisfied were you with the way your application was handled by your local job centre?":

(Vsat "Very satisfied",

Fsat "Fairly satisfied",

Neither "Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied",

Fdis "Fairly dissatisfied",

Vdis "Very dissatisfied")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE OR HAVE APPLIED FOR WTC OR CTC AND IN COUPLE}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2=WTC, CTC or Both) AND (Numresp[2]>=1)}

App3

"Who completed the application for the New Tax Credits, was it yourself, your partner or did you complete the application together?":

(Self "The respondent",

part "Respondent's partner",

Both "Both")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both)}

NTC5a

When did you last apply for New Tax Credits, was it before or after April 2003?

@/@/INTERVIEWER: MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT KNOWS YOU ARE TALKING ABOUT THEIR MOST RECENT CLAIM FOR WORKING TAX CREDIT/CHILD TAX CREDIT NOT WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT

(BefApr"Before April 2003",

AftApr "After April 2003")

{IF NTC5a = AftApr}

NTC5x

"In which month (did you last apply for New Tax Credits)?":

(Apr "April 2003"

May "May 2003",

Jun "June 2003",

Jul "July 2003",

Aug "August 2003",

Sept "September 2003",

Oct "October 2003",

Nov "November 2003",

Dec "December 2003"

Jan "January 2004",

Feb "February 2004")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC }
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) }

NTC5b

"In which month did you get your first payment of ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit?

@/INTERVIEWER: THIS IS THE MONTH WHEN RECEIVED PAYMENT (I.E. NOT THE MONTH WHICH THE PAYMENT IS INTENDED TO COVER).

@/ INTERVIEWER: CANNOT BE BEFORE APRIL 2003":

(Apr "April 2003"
May "May 2003",
Jun "June 2003",
Jul "July 2003",
Aug "August 2003",
Sept "September 2003",
Oct "October 2003",
Nov "November 2003",
Dec "December 2003"
Jan "January 2004",
Feb "February 2004")

{F HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND APPLIED
WTC OR CTC AFTER APRIL 2003}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) AND (NTC5a=After)}

FC16a

"As far as you can remember, how long did you have to wait between making your most @Irecent@I application for the New Tax Credits and receipt of your first payment(s)?

@/FIRST ENTER WEEKS, IF LESS THAN ONE WEEK ENTER '0':0..97

{IF FC16a = RESPONSE}

FC16b

"...AND NOW ENTER DAYS":0..6

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND EXPERIENCED A DELAY
BETWEEN APPLICATION AND PAYMENT}
{IF FC16a = RESPONSE or FC16b=RESPONSE}

FC16c (was FC16bc)

"Was the time between your application for the New Tax Credits and receipt of payments shorter than expected, longer than expected or about what you had expected?":

(Short "Shorter than expected",
Long "Longer than expected",
Expected "About what was expected",
NoRem "Can't remember")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both)}

FC16d (was FC16cc)

"Did you get in touch with the Inland Revenue regarding the process of the application?": Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED WTC OR CTC}

{IF (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both)}

NTC5

"And when did this spell on *^Working Tax Credit/Child Tax Credit* end? @/INTERVIEWER: CANNOT BE BEFORE APRIL 2003

@/IF STOPPED RECEIVING WTC/CTC AT DIFFERENT TIMES CODE THE DATE THE LAST ONE STOPPED.":

(Apr "April 2003"

May "May 2003",

Jun "June 2003",

Jul "July 2003",

Aug "August 2003",

Sept "September 2003",

Oct "October 2003",

Nov "November 2003",

Dec "December 2003"

Jan "January 2004",

Feb "February 2004")

{DOCUMENTATION}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED WTC OR CTC}

{IF (NTC2= WTC or CTC or Both)}

Award

"Do you *^PARTtxt* have a recent New Tax Credits Award Notice from the Inland Revenue that you could consult, because it may be useful later in the next few questions?

@/@/INTERVIEWER: IF NECESSARY, SHOW EXAMPLE AWARD NOTICE

@/ CHECK WITH RESPONDENT THAT THIS IS MOST RECENT AWARD NOTICE.":

(Yes,

No "No (include unwilling)")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED WTC BUT NO AWARD NOTICE}

{If (NTC2= WTC or Both) AND (Award=No)}

TxPyW

"In that case, could you consult *^your (or your partner's)* payslip for the details?

@/INTERVIEWER: IF BOTH RESPONDENT AND PARTNER IN WORK PLEASE CHECK BOTH PAY SLIPS

@/SINGLE CODE ONLY":

(late "Latest payslip(s) consulted",

old "Old payslip(s) consulted",

Refuse "Payslip(s) not consulted: Refused"

NotF "Payslip(s) not consulted: Not found"

NoPay "No payslip(s) provided by employer")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED WTC OR CTC BUT NO AWARD NOTICE AND NO PAYSリップ}

{IF ((NTC2= WTC, CTC or Both) AND (Award=No) AND (TxPyW =Refuse..NoPay))}

TxtStmt

"*^In that case/...or* is there a bank statement you could consult?":

(Yes,

No "No (include unwilling")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND HAVE AWARD NOTICE}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2= WTC, CTC or Both) AND (Award=Yes)}

NTCDat

"From the award notice can you tell me the years from which income was used to work out your tax credit award?

@/INTERVIEWER: THIS INFORMATION WILL BE AT THE TOP OF THE 'YOUR INCOME SECTION' ON PAGE 2":

(yr1_2 "2001/2",
yr3_4 "2003/4")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND HAVE AWARD NOTICE}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) AND (Award=Yes)}

NTCinc

""From the award notice what was (your and your partner's) total income, which was used to work out your tax credit award?

@/INTERVIEWER: THIS FIGURE WILL BE THE 'TOTAL INCOME' FIGURE AT THE BOTTOM OF THE 'YOUR INCOME' SECTION ON PAGE 2.

@/IF RECEIVES IS/JSA/MIG OR PENSION CREDIT, ENTER '0'.

@/@/ENTER THE AMOUNT IN POUNDS AND PENCE.

: 0.00..99997.00

SOFT CHECK: IF NTCinc=>60000

"(^AMOUNT FROM NTCinc) IS AN UNUSUAL AMOUNT. PLEASE CHECK!"

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND NO AWARD NOTICE}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) and (Award=No)}

NTCcon (was FRS1)

"Since your initial application for the New Tax Credits, have you contacted the Inland Revenue to give an estimate of income for April 2003 to March 2004?": Yes, No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND NO AWARD NOTICE AND HAVE NOT CONTACTED IR RE: INCOME FOR 2003/04

OR HAVE AWARD NOTICE BUT REFUSED OR DON'T KNOW AMOUNT INCOME AWARD BASED ON}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) or (NTC2 = WTC, CTC or Both) AND(NTCcon <> Yes) OR (NTCinc=Ref or DK)}

IncOld

"SHOW CARD xx

@/I would like you to think about your gross total family income, that is the amount before tax deductions, some benefits and interest from savings. Which one of the categories on this card describes your annual income between April 2001 and March 2002?":

(A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K)

{NOTIFICATION OF CHANGE IN CIRCUMSTANCES}

{IF CURRENTLY RECEIVING WTC OR CTC}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC)}

Not1

"Since April 2003, have ^PARTtxt contacted Inland Revenue to notify them about a change in circumstances that may have affected your Working Tax credit and/or Child Tax Credit award?":Yes,No

{IF HAVE CONTACTED IR}
{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC)AND (Not1=Yes)}

Not2

"SHOW CARD xx

@/What changes did you notify Inland Revenue about?

@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY": SET OF

(StepF "Moved in with step-family",

Birth "Birth of child",

Ccare "Changed childcare arrangements or stopped/started using childcare",

MrMon "I started earning more money/my hours increased",

Swrk "I had stopped working",

Njob "I just got a new job",

LsMon "I was earning less money or my hours were reduced",

Sep "Just separated/divorced",

PMrMon "My partner started earning more money/his or her hours increased",

PSWrk "My partner had stopped working",

PNjob "My partner just got a new job",

PlsMon "My partner was earning less money or his/her hours were reduced",

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)"

{IF Not2=Other}

NotO

"ENTER OTHER REASON FOR CONTACTING IR": OPEN

{IF HAVE CONTACTED IR}

{IF Not1=Yes}

Not3

"SHOWCARD xx (as at Not2)

Since April 2003, how many times have you notified Inland Revenue of any of the changes on this card?:1..97

{METHOD OF PAYMENT}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED WTC}

{(NTC2 = WTC or Both)}

NTC3a

"^Is/Was your Working Tax Credit paid by giro, through wages or into a bank account?

@/@/IF WAGES AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own or your partner's wages?

@/IF BANK ACCOUNT AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own, your partner's or a joint account?

@/IF TWO METHODS OF PAYMENT, PRESS F9 FOR HELP":

(giro "By giro",

WageO "Through wages (own)",

WageP "Through wages (partner)",

BankO "Bank account (own)",

BankP "Bank account (partners)",

BankJ "Bank account (joint)"

{HELP SCREEN}

"IN SOME CASES PAYMENTS CAN BE MADE THROUGH A BANK ACCOUNT AND WAGES AT THE SAME TIME. IF THIS IS THE CASE, CODE AS THROUGH WAGES."

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=CTC) or (NTC2 = CTC or Both)}

NTC3b

"^Is/Was your Child Tax Credit paid by giro or into a bank account?

@/IF BANK ACCOUNT AND IN COUPLE: Is this into your own, your partner's or a joint account?:

(Giro "By giro",

BankO "Bank account (own)",

BankP "Bank account (partners)",

BankJ "Bank account (joint)")

{NON RECEIPT OF NTCS}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

FC17

"Since the New Tax Credits started, has there been any period of @Ia week or more@I when you were short of money because a ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit payment was later than expected?

@/ INTERVIEWER: MAKE SURE THAT THE RESPONDENT KNOWS YOU ARE TALKING ABOUT

@IWORKING TAX CREDIT/CHILD TAX CREDIT@I NOT WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT":

Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND SHORT OF MONEY}

{IF FC17 = Yes}

FC18a

"How long did this period last?

@/FIRST ENTER WEEKS...

@/INTERVIEWER: MUST BE A WEEK OR MORE": 1..97

{IF FC18a = RESPONSE}

FC18b

"...AND NOW ENTER DAYS":0..6

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND SHORT OF MONEY}

{IF FC17 =Yes}

FC18c (was FC18b)

"When was this?

@/@/INTERVIEWER: RECORD THE MONTH THE PERIOD WITHOUT MONEY **STARTED**

@/CANNOT BE BEFORE APRIL 2003":

(Apr "April 2003"

May "May 2003",

Jun "June 2003",

Jul "July 2003",

Aug "August 2003",

Sept "September 2003",

Oct "October 2003",

Nov "November 2003",

Dec "December 2003"

Jan "January 2004",

Feb "February 2004")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND SHORT OF MONEY}
{IF FC17 =Yes}

FC19

"SHOW CARD xx

@/What, if any, other money did you have coming in during this time?

@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY": SET OF

(cben "Child benefit",

wage "Earnings",

HBen "Housing Benefit/Rent rebate",

IS "Income Support",

JSA "Jobseekers Allowance",

Maint "Maintenance",

Opben "One Parent benefit",

Sfgrant "Social Fund grant",

Sfloan "Social Fund loan"

Other "Other source of income (PLEASE SPECIFY)",

None "None of these (SPONTANEOUS)"

HARD CHECK: IF FC19=None and any other code

"None" IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE. PLEASE CHECK!"

Fc19O

"ENTER OTHER SOURCE OF INCOME": OPEN

{MANAGING WITHOUT NTCS}

{IF CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND IN WORK}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) AND (Working=WorkNow OR pWorking=WorkNow)}

FC37

"If for some reason you were unable to get ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit, would you...READ OUT...

(cont "...continue in your present job",

anoth "Try to get another job",

Stop "Stop work for a while"

Other "or do something else? (PLEASE SPECIFY)",

{IF FC37=Other}

FC37O

"ENTER OTHER ANSWER":OPEN

{IF FC37 = Cont}

FC38

"Would you carry on working the same hours, or would you ask to work more hours, or fewer hours?":

(More "More hours",

Same "The same hours",

Few "Fewer hours")

{AWARENESS OF PAYMENT METHOD}

{IF COUPLE AND HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC}

{IF (numresp[2]>=1) AND (BenNTC=WTC) or (NTC2 = WTC or Both)}

WTCwk (was FC15c3)

"Thinking back to April 2003 before you received your first payments of Working Tax Credit. Were you aware that Working Tax Credit would be paid to the person in work?":

(Yes "Yes, was aware",

No "No, was not aware",

NoRem "Can't remember")

{IF COUPLE AND HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE CTC}

{IF (numresp[2]>=1) AND (BenNTC=CTC) or (NTC2 = CTC or Both)}

CTCmc (was FC15c3b)

"Thinking back to April 2003 before you received your first payments of Child Tax Credit. Were you aware that Child Tax Credit would be paid to the main carer, usually the mother?":

(Yes "Yes, was aware",

No "No, was not aware",

NoRem "Can't remember")

{IF COUPLE AND HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE CTC}

{IF (numresp[2]>=1) AND (BenNTC=CTC) or (NTC2 = CTC or Both)}

NTCco2

"Before April 2003, Tax Credits were usually paid to the person in work. Child Tax Credit is now paid to the @imain carer@i. Do you feel this method of payment has been helpful or unhelpful to you personally, or has it made no difference?":

(Help "Helpful",

Uhelp "Unhelpful"

NoDiff "Made no difference")

{NTCS AND CHILDCARE}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

NTCcc1 (was NTCcc1a)

"^Does/did your receipt of ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit affect the @Itype@I of childcare you ^use/used? IF YES: In what way?":

(YesR "Yes - began using/used more registered childcare",

YesO "Yes - affected type of childcare used in other way",

No)

{IF NTCcc1 = YesO}

NTCcc2

"ENTER OTHER WAY TYPE OF CHILDCARE USED WAS AFFECTED": OPEN

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

NTCcc3 (was NTCcc1)

"And ^does/did your receipt of ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit affect the number of hours of childcare you ^use/used?":Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND NUMBER HOURS AFFECTED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both) AND (NTCcc3=Yes)}

NTCcc4 (was NTCcc2)

"How ^has/did receiving ^Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit ^change/changed the number of hours a week you ^use/used childcare?":

(Inc "Childcare hours increased",

Dec "Childcare hours decreased",

Same "Childcare hours have not changed")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND NUMBER HOURS INCREASED OR DECREASED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both) AND (NTCcc4=Inc or Dec)}

NTCcc5 (was NTCcc3b)

"And, in total, how many ^more/less hours of childcare a week, on average, do you use because of the ^Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit you receive?":1..97

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or Both)}

NTCcc6 (was NTCcc1r)

"^Do/did you receive extra money as part of your New Tax Credit payments to cover the costs of childcare, this is called the @Ichild care element@I on your tax credit award notice?

@/ INTERVIEWER: PAGE 3 OF TAX CREDIT AWARD WILL SHOW IF PARENTS ARE IN RECEIPT OF CHILD CARE TAX CREDIT": Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC }

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

NTCwk1 (was NTCcc4)

"^Has/Did your receipt of the New Tax Credits ^affected/affect the number of hours that you ^work/worked?":Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND IN A COUPLE}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both AND(numresp[2]>=1)}

NTCwk2 (was NTCcc4)

"And ^has/did it ^affected/affect the number of hours your partner ^works/worked?": Yes,No

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND WORKING HOURS AFFECTED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)and(NTCwk1=Yes)}

NTCwk3 (was NTCcc5)

"How ^has/did receiving the New Tax Credits ^changed/change the number of hours a week you ^work/worked?":

(Inc "Working hours increased",

Dec "Working hours decreased",

Same "Working hours stayed the same")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND **PARTNERS** WORKING HOURS AFFECTED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)and(NTCwk2=Yes)}

NTCwk4 (was NTCcc5)

"And how ^has/did receiving the New Tax Credits ^change/changed the number of hours a week your partner ^works/worked?":

(Inc "Working hours increased",

Dec "Working hours decreased",

Same "Working hours stayed the same")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND WORKING HOURS INCREASED/DECREASED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both) AND (NTCwk3=Inc or Dec)}

NTCwk5 (was NTCcc3b)

"And how many ^more/less hours of work a week, on average, ^do/did you do because of help you ^receive/received through ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit?":1..97

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND **PARTNER'S** WORKING HOURS INCREASED/DECREASED}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both) AND (NTCwk4=Inc or Dec)}

NTCwk6 (was NTCcc3b)

"And how many ^more/less hours of work a week, on average, ^do/did your partner do because of help you ^receive/received through ^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit?":1..97

{NTCS AND HOUSING BENEFIT/COUNCIL TAX BENEFIT }

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

FC25

"When you first received the New Tax Credits, were there other benefits you expected to get, but found you could no longer get or which you found were reduced?

@/ INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THAT RESPONDENT IS THINKING ABOUT CLAIM FOR NEW TAX CREDITS IN 2003 AND NOT ANY PREVIOUS CLAIMS FOR WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT": Yes, No

{IF FC25=Yes}

FC26a

"What were these benefits, that you did not expect to lose or be reduced?

@/CODE ALL THAT APPLY BUT DO NOT PROMPT": SET OF

(Hben "Housing Benefit/Rent Rebate",

Ctreb "Council Tax rebate",

Mortg "Mortgage interest help",

Legal "Free legal fees",

Smeal "Free school meals",

SUni "School uniform/clothing grant",

Milk "Baby milk/milk tokens",

Ccare "Childcare costs",

Scripts "Prescription costs",

Dental "Dental treatment costs",

Eye "Eye test and spectacles",

SFloan "Crisis/Social fund loan",

Other "Other benefit (PLEASE SPECIFY)")

{IF FC26a = Other}

FC26b

"ENTER NAME OF OTHER BENEFIT(S)":OPEN

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

FC28

"Just before you started to receive *^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit* in *^April 2003*, did you receive housing benefit/rent rebate or did you receive help from the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly DSS) with mortgage interest?

@/ INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THAT RESPONDENT IS THINKING ABOUT CLAIM FOR NEW TAX CREDITS IN 2003 AND NOT ANY PREVIOUS CLAIMS FOR WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT":

(YesHb "Yes, housing benefit/rent rebate",

YesMI "Yes, help with mortgage interest",

No "No - neither of these")

{IF RECEIVED HOUSING BENEFIT OR HELP WITH MORTGAGE INTEREST}

{IF FC28 = YesHb or YesMI}

FC29

"Once you started receiving *^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit*, did you receive more (*^housing benefit/rent rebate/help with mortgage interest*) than you did before, the same amount, less, or none at all?":

(More,

Same,

Less,

None)

{IF FC28 = YesHb or YesMI}

FC30

"Did you expect (*^housing benefit/rent rebate/help with your mortgage interest*) to continue to be paid at the same rates as before?":

(Yes "Yes - expected to be the same",

Less "No- expected to be paid less",

More "No- expected to be paid more",

None "No- expected none at all",

Dk "Didn't know what to expect/Can't remember")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

FC31

"Just before you started to receive *^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit* in *^April 2003*, did you receive Council Tax benefit?

@/INTERVIEWER: PLEASE CHECK THAT RESPONDENT IS THINKING ABOUT CLAIM FOR NEW TAX CREDITS IN 2003 AND NOT ANY PREVIOUS CLAIMS FOR WORKING FAMILIES TAX CREDIT":Yes,No

{IF FC31 = yes}

FC32

"Once you started receiving *^Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit*, did you receive more Council Tax benefit than you did before, the same amount, less, or none at all?":

(More,

Same,

Less,

None)

{IF FC31 = yes}

FC33

"Did you expect Council Tax benefit to continue to be paid at the same rates as before?":

(Yes "Yes - expected to be the same",

Less "No- expected to be paid less",

More "No- expected to be paid more",

None "No- expected none at all",

Dk "Didn't know what to expect/Can't remember")

{PASSPORTED BENEFITS}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND THOSE FAMILIAR WITH NTCs}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)OR (NTC1a = WTC or CTC or NCTr}

PIntro

"The next questions are to find out what you know about the New Tax Credits. It doesn't matter if you do not know all the answers": Cont

Pass1

"SHOW CARD xx

@/ As far as you know, which, if any, of the following are also available to some families if they are claiming the New Tax Credits – that is Working tax credit and/or child tax credit? You can select as many or as few as you like."SET OF

(milk "Baby milk at reduced prices",

Dental "Free NHS dental treatment",

Loft "Help toward loft insulation",

Smeal "Free school meals",

Suni "Help with school uniforms/clothing grant",

Trans "Help towards transport costs to get to school",

Ccare "Help with childcare costs",

Legal "Help with legal fees",

Eye "Help with eye tests or spectacles",

Fares "Help with fares to hospital",

Script "Help with prescription charges",

Home "Help with home improvements (painting and decorating)",

Sloan "Crisis/Social Fund Loans",

Loans "Loans to help buy things you need to start work (tools, uniforms etc)",

Vouch "Vouchers towards the cost of training at local colleges",

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)",

None "None of these (SPONTANEOUS)")

HARD CHECK: IF Pass1=None and any other code

"'None' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!"

{IF Pass1=Other}

Pass10

"ENTER OTHER ANSWER": OPEN

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)}

FC22

"SHOW CARD xx

@/ And since ^April 2003 whilst you ^received/have been receiving ^ Working Tax Credit and/or Child Tax Credit did/have you ever ^make/made use of any of the benefits on this card that you may have ^been/be entitled to?:

(milk "Baby milk at reduced prices",

Dental "Free NHS dental treatment",

Script "Free prescriptions",

Loft "Help toward loft insulation",

Ccare "Help with childcare costs",

Eye "Help with eye tests or spectacles",

Fares "Help with fares to hospital",

None "None of these")

HARD CHECK: IF FC22 = None and any other code

"None" IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE AT THIS QUESTION. PLEASE CHANGE!"

{IF FC22 = Script}

FC23

"^Were/are these prescriptions for ^PARTtxt or only for your child(ren)?":

(Resp "For respondent/partner",

Child "For child(ren)",

Both "Both adult(s) and child(ren)")

{AWARENESS OF NTC RULES}

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND THOSE FAMILIAR WITH NTCs}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)OR (NTC1a = WTC or CTC or NCT}

NTC37 (was NTC38c)

"I am going to read out a series of statements about the New Tax Credits. For each could you tell me whether you think it is true, false or if you don't know?": Cont

{Following questions (prefix NTC37) appear in random order in the CAPI program}

NTC37a

"If you have been awarded New Tax Credits you must tell the Inland Revenue immediately an increase in income up to £2,500":

(xTrue "True",

xFalse "False",

DKnow "(9) Don't Know2) NODK

NTC37d

"If you are receiving New Tax Credits and your income falls, you will not be entitled to receive any extra money until your claim is renewed.":

(xTrue "True",

xFalse "False",

DKnow "(9) Don't Know2) NODK

NTC37f

"If you are receiving New Tax Credits and are using registered childcare, you may be eligible for help towards childcare costs.":

(xTrue "True",

xFalse "False",

DKnow "(9) Don't Know2) NODK

NTC37g

"Couples who work for more than 30 hours a week between them are eligible for a higher Working Tax Credit Award.":

(xTrue "True",

xFalse "False",

DKnow "(9) Don't Know2) NODK

NTC38a

"Now some questions about changes in family circumstances. When you are given an award for Tax Credits it lasts for twelve months. During that 12 months you must tell the Inland Revenue if some of your circumstances change.

SHOW CARD xx

@/I am ~~now~~ going to read out a list of different changes in family circumstances. From this card could you tell me, as far as you know, when, if at all, you would need to inform the Inland Revenue of each change?

@/@/You are in a couple and split up with your partner ...

(Imed "Immediately",

Tax "By the end of the tax year (March/ April) at the latest",

Not "Would not need to tell the Inland Revenue at all")

NTC38b

"SHOW CARD xx

@/You are a lone-parent and move in with a new partner...

@/(ADD IF NECESSARY...how soon would you need to tell the Inland Revenue?):

(Imed "Immediately",

Tax "By the end of the tax year (March/ April) at the latest",

Not "Would not need to tell the Inland Revenue at all")

NTC38e

"SHOW CARD xx

@/You have a new child...

@/(ADD IF NECESSARY...how soon would you need to tell the Inland Revenue?):

(Imed "Immediately",

Tax "By the end of the tax year (March/ April) at the latest",

Not "Would not need to tell the Inland Revenue at all")

NTC38h

"SHOW CARD xx

@/Your child finishes full time education at 16 or 18 years old...

@/(ADD IF NECESSARY...how soon would you need to tell the Inland Revenue?):

(Imed "Immediately",

Tax "By the end of the tax year (March/April) at the latest",

Not "Would not need to tell the Inland Revenue at all")

{IF HAVE RECEIVED OR CURRENTLY RECEIVE WTC OR CTC AND THOSE FAMILIAR WITH NTCS}

{IF (BenNTC=WTC or CTC) OR (NTC2 = WTC or CTC or Both)OR (NTC1a = WTC or CTC or NCT)}

NTC39 (was NTC38e)

"If your family circumstances or income changed, how would you find out if these changes would affect your entitlement to New Tax Credits? How else?

@/PROBE DO NOT PROMPT. CODE ALL THAT APPLY": SET OF

(TelIR "Ring the Inland Revenue/the Helpline",

TelLC "Ring the local council",

Net "Use the Internet",

FrdFam "Ask friends and family",

CAB "Citizens Advice Bureau",

Fadv "Visit a financial Adviser",

JCntr "Visit the local jobcentre",

TxOff "Visit the local tax office",

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)")

{IF NTC39 = Other}

NTC39O

"ENTER OTHER ANSWER":OPEN

{OVERALL AWARENESS OF TAX CREDIT SYSTEM}

{IF IS NOT CURRENTLY RECEIVING OR HAS NOT RECEIVED NTCS OR DOES NOT HAVE ANY KNOWLEDGE OF NTCS}

{IF (BenNTC<> WTC or CTC) AND (NTC1a <> WTC or CTC or NTC) AND (NTC2 = No) AND (NTCrej1=No)}

Intr2

Although you may have no experience of Working Tax Credit or Child Tax Credit, I would like to ask you some questions about what you may have heard about these tax credits.": Cont

FC42a

"From what you know or have heard, what, do you think, is the maximum ^PARTtxt can earn a year and still receive some Child Tax Credit?

@/GUESSES ARE ENCOURAGED.

@/FIRST, CODE TIME PERIOD: PER WEEK, MONTH OR YEAR":

(week "Per week",

Month "Per month",

Year "Per year",

Other "Per other period")

FC42b

"...NOW ENTER AMOUNT (^period from FC42a)"

:0..99997

{IF FC42a IN 0..99997}

FC43 (was FC42a)

"INTERVIEWER RECORD: DID RESPONDENT LOOK UP AMOUNT IN CHILD BENEFIT BOOK, OR SIMILAR SOURCE?": Yes, No

FC46

"Do you know the minimum number of hours a week you have to work to be able to get Working Tax Credit?": Yes, No

{IF FC46 = Yes}

FC47

"How many hours a week is this?":0..97

FC48a

"Apart from earnings, what other things do you think the Inland Revenue take into account in working out whether or not you can get New Tax Credits, or how much you can get?

@/PROBE FULLY BUT DO NOT PROMPT. CODE AS MANY AS APPLY": SET OF

(Kids "Number of children",

Kidage "Age of children",

Part "Whether or not has a partner",

Income "Other income",

Save "Amount of Savings",

Mort "Rent/Mortgage payments",

Fares "Fares to work",

Food "Food/fuel costs",

Maint "Amount of maintenance",

Hours "Hours worked",

Ccare "Use of childcare",

Dknow "Don't Know",

Other "Other (PLEASE SPECIFY)")

{IF FC48a =Other}

FC48b

"ENTER OTHER THING(S) IR TAKES INTO ACCOUNT" : OPEN

15 Income Support

ASK FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Intro

INCOME SUPPORT SECTION

STATUS: NEW W4

{If not on Income Support (ben1a<>IS)}

IS0

Now some questions about Income Support. Can I just check, have you received Income Support at any time in the last 12 months?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS1

You mentioned earlier that you are receiving Income Support. When did you start this present spell on Income Support?

INCLUDE TIME ON SUPPLEMENTARY BENEFIT

INTERVIEWER, ENTER YEAR...

Range = 1950..2050

IF IS1=RESPONSE THEN

SIGNAL

is1<=FwYear "Are you sure? ^is1 is after ^fwyear"

CHECK

(is1<=FWYEAR+1) "Please change! IS1 can't be ^is1"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS2

...AND MONTH

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH: SEE HELP <F9>

Mid-season months:

Winter: Jan (01)

Spring: Apr (04)

Summer: July (07)

Autumn: Oct (10)

Range = 1..12,NODK,NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4*{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}***IS3^**

SHOW CARD K1

(During this spell on Income Support/Since date of last interview), have you made use of any of the benefits that go with it. I mean the benefits on this card?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

prescr (01)	"Free prescriptions",
glass (02)	"Help with buying glasses",
eye (03)	"Free eye tests",
schmea (04)	"Free school meals",
dental (05)	"Free NHS dental treatment",
baby (06)	"Baby milk tokens",
fares (07)	"Fares to hospital",
loft (08)	"Loft insulation",
legaid (09)	"Legal aid",
na (10)	"None of these"

CHECK

(CARDINAL(IS3)=1 AND (NA IN IS3)) OR (NOT(NA IN IS3))

"Exclusive code 'NONE' is entered with other codes."

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁵²*{All NON PANEL on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}***IS5**

While you are receiving Income Support, do you know how much a week you are allowed to earn before money is taken off your weekly Income Support payments?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF DOESN'T KNOW, ENTER [CTRL+K]

Range = 0..997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁵³*{ All NON PANEL on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}***IS6**

Do you know how many hours a week you can work before you would lose Income Support completely?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF DOESN'T KNOW, ENTER [CTRL+K]

Range = 0..97

STATUS: W2 W3 W4⁵⁴*{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS) or JSA (ben1a = JSA) and respondent is a lone parent}***IS6a**

Some lone parents who leave Income Support or Job Seeker's Allowance and move into work may keep their Income Support or Job Seeker's Allowance payments for two weeks. Were you aware of this?

Yes

No

⁵² W4 routing change (now only for 'non-panel') and text change ('do you know' added).⁵³ W4 routing change (now only for 'non-panel') and text change ('do you know' added).⁵⁴ W4 JSA added to routing condition.

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If aware of this (IS6a=Yes)}

IS6c

Has the lone parents' benefit run-on made you think differently about moving into paid work?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If think differently (IS6c=1)}

IS6d

In what way has the lone parents' benefit run-on made you think differently about moving into paid work?

INTERVIEWER RECORD RESPONSE

- (1) "Transition into work will be financially less difficult",
- (2) "Generally, will be financially better off working",
- (3) "Thinking about work SOONER than otherwise would",
- (4) "Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-3",
- (97) "Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-4"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS) or if on IS in last year}

IS7

During the past 12 months, have you applied to the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS) for a grant of money (not a loan) to pay for something you needed?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if IS7 = yes}

IS8^

What was this for?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

- Bed "Bed",
- OthFur "Other furniture",
- cooker "Cooker",
- fridge "Fridge",
- washm "Washing machine",
- OthA "Other appliance",
- other "Other item (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)",
- (7) "Clothing",
- (8) "Removal costs",
- (9) "Carpets/Home decoration",
- (10) "Applied for ineligible item",
- (13) "Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-11",
- (97) "Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-13"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if 'oth' IN Is8}

IS9

INTERVIEWER: ENTER NAME OF OTHER ITEM(S).

PROBE FULLY

TABLE / LOOP FOR EACH ITEM MENTIONED AT IS8

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

IS10

(Item mentioned at IS8):

Was your request granted?

Yes

No

END OF TABLE

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS) or receives income-based JSA (ben1a+JSA and ben5=inc)}

IS11

And during the past 12 months, have you applied to the Department for Work and Pensions (formerly the DSS) for a loan from the Social Fund(not a grant), to pay for something you needed?

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

{If IS11 = Yes}

IS11a

Were you given a loan, or any loans, from the Social Fund?

Yes

No

{if has received Social Fund loan(s) (IS11a = Yes)}

IS11b

And, thinking about your most recent application, what did you want this loan for?

hhold	"furniture/household equipment",
clothes	"clothing/footwear",
rent	"rent in advance/costs associated with moving house",
improve	"improvement, maintenance and security of the home",
travel	"travel expenses",
work	"expenses associated with seeking or re-entering work",
genliv	"general living expenses",
Other	

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If on Income Support (ben1a = IS)}

IS12

Are any deductions made from your weekly benefit payments for things like social fund loans, electric bills, and things like that?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if IS12 = yes}

IS13

What are these deductions for?

elec	"Electric bills",
gas	"Gas bills",
sf	"Social fund loans",
over	"Overpayments",
CT	"Council tax arrears",
water	"water charges",
RenTar	"Rent arrears",
Maint	"Maintenance payments",
other	"Other"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if IS12 = yes}

IS14

How much is deducted each week from your social security payments?

Range = 1..997

16 Other sources of income

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

Intro

OTHER INCOME SECTION

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁵⁵

Oin1

So far we have talked about jobs, benefits (maintenance) and so on.

Do you have any **other** regular income, that is, money you can count on coming in most weeks or months, **excluding** any income from savings or investments (*and excluding your partners wages from work (if any)*)?

INTERVIEWER: IF APPLICABLE, PROBE FOR INCOME FROM PENSION (RESPONDENT OR PARTNER) - THIS SHOULD BE INCLUDED

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin2

How much extra money do you get in this way?

INTERVIEWER: IF UNSURE, PROBE FOR AVERAGE

Range = 0..9997

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin3

And what period of time does this amount cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

⁵⁵ W4 interviewer note added.

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Oin1 = yes}

Oin4

And where does this money come from?

INTERVIEWER PROBE FULLY

sonrent	"Board and lodgings from son/ daughter",
othrent	"Board and lodgings from other",
pension	"Private / occupational pension",
benefit	"Income from benefit payments",
mainten	"Income from maintenance payments",
Other	"Other(please specify at next question)",
(7)	"Bursary/grant for study",
(8)	"Occasional job",
(9)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-8",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-9"

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{if Oin4 = Other}

Oin4a

INTERVIEWER: RECORD OTHER SOURCES OF MONEY

17 Savings

WHOLE BLOCK ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY, PARTNER ASKED SAV4S-SAV6P

Intro

SAVINGS

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Savmm1

Now there are some questions about CURRENT accounts and SAVINGS accounts. These could be with a bank, a building society, the post office, supermarkets, or other organisations.

Do you (*and your partner*) have any current accounts or savings accounts? This could be in your own name only, or held jointly with someone else.

INTERVIEWER: THIS IS AN OPINION QUESTION.

DO NOT INCLUDE CHILDREN'S ACCOUNTS.

yes "Yes - any account",

No

NODK

NOREFUSAL

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{If Savmm1 = yes, and in a couple}

Savmm2^

In what names do you hold this (these) account(s)?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

resp "Any account in respondent's name only",

part "Any account in partner's name only",

joint "Any joint account"

STATUS: NEW W4

{ask all}

Savmm3b

Have you ever been refused an account by a bank or building society?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{if savmm3b=1}

Savmm3c

When was that?

INTERVIEWER: PLEASE ENTER YEAR FIRST AND MONTH IF LESS THAN 3 YEARS AGO.

COLLECT **MOST RECENT** OCCASION IF HAS BEEN REFUSED MORE THAN ONE ACCOUNT

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS: NEW W4

{if savmm3b=1 AND if Savmm3c in last 3 years}

Savmm3d

INTERVIEWER: ENTER MONTH.

Range = 1..12

NO SAVMM4, 5 OR 6

STATUS: W3 W4

Savmm8

Do you save regularly?

(NOTE THIS CAN BE INTO A BANK OR BUILDING SOCIETY ACCOUNT, A CREDIT UNION, OR SOME OTHER WAY)

Yes

No

STATUS: W3 W4

{If saving regularly, Savmm8=1}

Savmm9

Are you saving for a particular reason, such as to pay bills or to buy something, for the future, or for no particular reason?

Aside

"Putting aside money for bills",

Purchase

"Saving for a particular purchase (e.g. car, house deposit, durable goods)",

Future

"Saving for the future / long-term (e.g. for a pension)",

Habit

"No particular purpose - just saving, a habit, etc.",

Other

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If Savmm1 = Yes

Sav1^

SHOW CARD J1

Now thinking about money that you consider to be savings.

At present do you (*and your partner*) have any money in any of the places mentioned on this card?

THIS IS AN OPINION QUESTION

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 14 CODES.

depo

"Bank/ Building Society deposit account",

curr

"Bank/ Building Society current account",

post

"Post Office",

bsoc

"Building Society savings or investment account",

fsoc

"Friendly society/savings club",

premb

"Premium bonds",

famb

"Family bonds",

credu

"Credit Union",

ns

"National Savings",

tessa

"TESSA",

isacsh

"Individual Savings Account (ISA):cash based",

isashr

"Individual Savings Account (ISA):stocks and shares based",

oth

"Any other savings",

nosav

"Has no savings (spontaneous code)"

CHECK

((NoSav IN Sav1) AND CARDINAL(Sav1)=1) OR NOT(NoSav IN Sav1)
 "'No savings' is an exclusive code."

TABLE for each saving type coded at Sav1

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

If Savmm1 = Yes

Sav2

How much do you have saved in (*name of account from Sav1*)?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO THE NEAREST £

IF ACCOUNT IS CURRENTLY OVERDRAWN CODE 999997

Range = 1..999997

End table

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

Sav3

Do you (*and your partner*) have any money invested in things like company shares, unit trusts, PEPs, bonds or securities?

Yes

No

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Sav3 = yes}

Sav4

How much money, do you think, are these investments worth at the present time?

INTERVIEWER: CODE TO NEAREST £

Range = 1..999997

STATUS: W3 W4

{If Sav4=refused or don't know}

Sav4a

Would you say that these investments are worth more than £20,000 at the present time?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

Sav4s

Now, I would like to ask you about Stakeholder Pensions. These pensions became available in April 2001 and aim to provide a low charge, privately funded, supplement to the basic state pension. Have you, or has someone on your behalf, taken out a Stakeholder pension since they became available in 2001?

YesA

"Yes, took one out for myself",

YesB

"Yes, someone took one out on my behalf",

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Sav4s = yesA or yesb}

Sav5s

How much do you pay for your Stakeholder pension?

RECORD TO THE NEAREST WHOLE £

Range = 0..99997

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Sav5s IN 1..99997}

Sav6s

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: NEW W4

Sav4p

I'd also like to ask you about private personal pensions, that is a pension that you yourself have taken out on your own behalf. Do you have a personal or private pension plan (apart from a Stakeholder Pension) that you (*or your employer*) are currently contributing to. (*Do not include pensions run by your employer.*)?

Yes

No

STATUS: NEW W4

{if Savp = yes}

Sav5p

How much do you pay for your personal pension?

RECORD TO THE NEAREST WHOLE £

Range = 0..99997

STATUS: NEW W4*{if Sav5p IN 1..99997}***Sav6p**

What period does that cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EighYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*{If a couple}***Sav5**

SHOW CARD J2

People organise their family finances in different ways. Which of the ways on this card comes closest to the way you organise yours?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 6 CODES.

Resp	"I look after all the household's money (except some personal spending money for my partner, if any)",
MyPart	"My partner looks after all the household's money (except my personal spending money, if any)",
Allowanc	"I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money",
Jointly	"We share and manage our finances jointly",
Seperate	"We keep our finances completely separate",
Other	"Some other way (SPECIFY)",
(11)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-5",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-7"

*{If other way (Sav5 = other)}***Sav5a**

What other way?

STATUS: W2 W3 W4*{If a couple & receiving WTC/CTC (check at Ben1a)}***Sav6**

Have you changed the way you organise your family's finances, since first claiming ^Working Tax Credit, Child Tax Credit, Working Tax Credit and Child Tax Credit?

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{if Sav6 = yes}

Sav7

What changes to your family's finances have you made?

INTERVIEWER RECORD

- | | |
|------|---|
| (1) | <i>"Budget over a different period (e.g. weekly instead of monthly)",</i> |
| (2) | <i>"Partner now gives me more",</i> |
| (3) | <i>"I now give my partner more",</i> |
| (4) | <i>"We now share the finances",</i> |
| (5) | <i>"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-4",</i> |
| (97) | <i>"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-5"</i> |

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

Savch1

(Does your child/Do any of your children) have more than £3,000 in savings?

IGNORE TRUST FUNDS RELATING TO INJURY COMPENSATION, OR THOSE RELATING TO DEATH OF A PARENT.

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

{If Savch1 = Yes{

Savch2

Which children have more than £3,000 in savings?

Child1	"^CHNAME[1]",
Child2	"^CHNAME[2]",
Child3	"^CHNAME[3]",
Child4	"^CHNAME[4]",
Child5	"^CHNAME[5]",
Child6	"^CHNAME[6]"

18 Expenditure and hardship

{ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY}

Intro

EXPENDITURE SECTION

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁵⁶

{ask all}

ExpInt1

This next section is about the sorts of things that some families have, but which many people have difficulty finding the money for. First, some questions about food and eating.

INTERVIEWER: ASK RESPONDENT TO READ OUT THE NUMBER FROM THE SHOWCARD

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpMain

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...A cooked main meal every day?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpMeat

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...Meat or fish every other day?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpRoast

SHOW CARD M1

...A roast meat joint (or something similar) **at least** once a week?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

⁵⁶ W4 Interviewer note added.

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpVeg

SHOW CARD M1

...Fresh vegetables on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpFruit

SHOW CARD M1

...Fresh fruit on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCake

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...Cakes and biscuits on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpBfood

SHOW CARD M1

Good quality 'Brand Name' food for family meals on most days?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Expint2

Now, some questions about clothes and going out.

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCoatA

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...A weatherproof coat for each adult?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCoatC

SHOW CARD M1

A weatherproof coat for each child?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpShoeA

SHOW CARD M1

Two pairs of all-weather shoes for each adult?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpShoeC

SHOW CARD M1

Two pairs of all-weather shoes for each child?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpNewC

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...New, not second hand clothes when you all need them?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpBest

SHOW CARD M1

A best outfit for the children?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpBClo

SHOW CARD M1

Good quality **new** 'Brand Name' clothes or shoes for children?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCeleb

SHOW CARD M1

A celebration with presents, for friends and family at special occasions like birthdays?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpToys

SHOW CARD M1

Toys and sports gear for the children?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpTrip

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...Money for trips, holidays or outings, or going with gifts to parties?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpHol

SHOW CARD M1

A one-week holiday away from home, not staying with relatives?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpNight

SHOW CARD M1

A night out once a month?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpFriend

SHOW CARD M1

Are you and your family... able to have friends or relatives for a meal, once a month?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpIntr3

Now, some questions about larger items that some families have in their homes.

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpTV

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...A colour TV set?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCable

SHOW CARD M1

Cable, satellite, or digital TV?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpFrid

SHOW CARD M1

A refrigerator (INC FRIDGE FREEZER)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpFreez

SHOW CARD M1

A separate deep freeze?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpWash

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...A washing machine?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpTumbl

SHOW CARD M1

A tumble drier?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpPhone

SHOW CARD M1

A telephone (including mobile)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpDish

SHOW CARD M1

A dishwasher?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpVideo

SHOW CARD M1

A video recorder?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCent

SHOW CARD M1

Do you and your family have...Central heating (INC. STORAGE HEATERS)

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpMicro

SHOW CARD M1

A microwave oven?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpCar

SHOW CARD M1

A car/van?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpMusic

SHOW CARD M1

A music system (tape or CD)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

ExpComp

SHOW CARD M1

A home computer (not Gameboy, Nintendo, Playstation)?

THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION.

have	"We have this",
afford	"We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment",
noneed	"We do not want/need this at the moment"

{IF ExpFrid=Have}

ExpCFrid

SHOW CARD

How would you rate the condition of your refrigerator (inc fridge freezer)?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: THIS IS REGARDLESS OF WHETHER CAN AFFORD REPAIR/REPLACEMENT":

good	"in good working order",
minor	"Minor problems (may need repair)",
major	"Major problems (may need replacing)"

{IF ExpCFrz=Have}

ExpCFrz

SHOW CARD

How would you rate the condition of your separate deep freeze?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: THIS IS REGARDLESS OF WHETHER CAN AFFORD REPAIR/REPLACEMENT":

good	"in good working order",
minor	"Minor problems (may need repair)",
major	"Major problems (may need replacing)"

{IF ExpCWash=Have}

ExpCWash

SHOW CARD

How would you rate the condition of your washing machine?

INTERVIEWER NOTE: THIS IS REGARDLESS OF WHETHER CAN AFFORD REPAIR/REPLACEMENT":

good	"in good working order",
minor	"Minor problems (may need repair)",
major	"Major problems (may need replacing)"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp11^

SHOW CARD M2

Sometimes families are not able to pay every bill when it falls due. May I ask, are you up-to-date with the bills on this card, or are you behind with any of them?

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 10 CODES.

elec	"behind with the electricity bill",
gas	"behind with the gas bill",
ofuel	"behind with other fuel bills like coal or oil",
CTax	"behind with Council Tax",

insur	"behind with insurance policies",
phone	"behind with telephone bill",
tvid	"behind with television/video rental or HP",
othp	"behind with other HP payments",
water	"behind with water rates",
Other	"other (please specify)",
none	"not behind with any of these"

CHECK
 ((None IN Exp11) AND CARDINAL(Exp11)=1) OR NOT(None IN Exp11)
 "Exclusive code entered WITH other codes."

{if other IN Exp11}

Exp11o

PLEASE SPECIFY: OPEN

TABLE FOR EACH ITEM CODED AT EXP11

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{If behind with a bill}

Exp12

How much do you owe for *(name of bill mentioned at Exp11)*?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

END TABLE

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp13

SHOW CARD M3

Do you use any of the different ways of buying things listed on this card?

cred (1)	"Credit cards {like Access, Visa etc}",
charge(2)	"Charge cards {like American Express, Diners Club}",
shop (3)	"Shop or store cards {like Marks and Spencer, BHS etc}",
cat (4)	"Catalogues / mail order schemes",
none (5)	"none of these"

CHECK
 ((None IN Exp13) AND CARDINAL(Exp13)=1) OR NOT(None IN Exp13)
 "Exclusive code entered WITH other codes."

TABLE FOR EACH ITEM CODED AT EXP13

{If use any of the ways of buying things mentioned at Exp13 }

Exp13a

How much, if anything, is outstanding on *(name of card mentioned at Exp13)*. Please do not include credit card and other bills being fully paid off in the current month?

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS. IF OWES NOTHING, CODE 0.

Range = 0..99997

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{If use any of the ways of buying things mentioned at Exp13 }

Exp14

At the moment are you able to manage the repayments on (*name of card mentioned at Exp13*). I mean, to meet the minimum amount you have to repay?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Exp14 = no}

Exp15

How much are you unable to repay at the moment?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

SOFT CHECK * if Exp15 > 5000: "ARE YOU SURE? THAT'S OVER £5,000 ON ONE CARD."

END TABLE

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp16^

SHOW CARD M4

Over the past 12 months, have you used any of these ways to borrow money?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

overd	"a bank overdraft",
banklo	"a fixed term loan from the Bank or Building Society (NOT MORTGAGE)",
finco	"a loan from a finance company",
lender	"a loan from a money lender or 'tally man'",
friend	"a loan from a friend or relative",
employr	"a loan, or advance on wages, from your employer",
socf	"a Social Fund loan",
Other	"other (please specify)",
none	"none of these"

CHECK

((None IN Exp16) AND CARDINAL(Exp16)=1) OR NOT(None IN Exp16)

"Exclusive code entered WITH other codes."

{IF other IN Exp16}

Exp16o

PLEASE SPECIFY: OPEN

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁵⁷

{If has bank overdraft (Exp16=overd)}

Exp16a

How much are you currently overdrawn at the bank?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 0..9997

TABLE FOR EACH LOAN CODED AT EXP16

⁵⁷ W4 wording change.

{If loaned any money}

Exp16b

What is the total amount currently outstanding on *(type of loan mentioned at Exp16)*?

ENTER WHOLE POUNDS. IF OWES NOTHING, CODE 0.":

Range = 0..99997

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁵⁸

{If loaned any money}

Exp17

Are you able to keep up with the repayments for the *(type of loan mentioned at Exp16)* or are you getting behind?

keepup

"keeping up",

behind

"getting behind"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Exp17 = behind}

Exp18

How much do you now owe on these overdue payments?

INTERVIEWER: ENTER WHOLE POUNDS ONLY.

Range = 1..9997

{if currently having problems keeping up with loan repayments (Exp17 = behind)}

ExpPlan

Do you have a repayment plan for this loan?

Yes

No

{if ExpPlan=yes}

ExpWhen

When do you expect to finish paying it back?

threem

"less than 3 months",

sixm

"3 to less than 6 months",

oneyr

"6 months to less than 1year",

threeyr

"1 to less than 3 years",

more

"3 years or more"

END TABLE

{if having problems with making repayments ((any Exp14=no) or (any Exp17=behind))}

ExpDebt

Do you have to go without things that you or your family need because of your current debt repayments?

IF YES, PROBE TO PRECODES

YesM

"Yes, most of the time",

YesO

"Yes, occasionally",

No

⁵⁸ W4 Tense of question changed.

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁵⁹

Exp25

Thinking back over the past 12 months, how often would you say you have had trouble with debts that you found hard to repay...READ OUT

all	"..almost all the time,"
quite	"...quite often,"
some	"...only sometimes,"
never	"...or never?"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁶⁰

Savmm6

How often, would you say, do you have money over at the end of the week, or if you budget by the month, at the end of the month?

Would you say it was ... READ OUT ...

Always	
most	"Most weeks/months",
moreof	"More often than not",
somet	"Sometimes",
hardly	"Hardly ever",
never	"Or never?",
dknow	"Don't know/too hard to say/varies too much to say"

STATUS: W1 W2 W3 W4⁶¹

Savmm7

And how often, would you say, do you run out of money before the end of the week or the month? Would you say it was ... READ OUT

Always	
most	"Most weeks/months",
moreof	"More often than not",
somet	"Sometimes",
hardly	"Hardly ever",
never	"Or never?",
dknow	"Don't know/too hard to say/varies too much to say"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp19

How often would you say you have been worried about money during the last few weeks? ...READ OUT, CODE ONE ONLY...

all	"...almost all the time,"
often	"...quite often,"
some	"...only sometimes,"
never	"...never?"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp20

SHOW CARD M5

Taking everything together, which of the phrases on this card best describes how you and your family are managing financially these days?

⁵⁹ W4 this question moved from further on in this block to this position.

⁶⁰ W4 question moved

⁶¹ W4 question moved

vwell	"manage very well",
quite	"manage quite well",
getby	"get by alright",
notv	"don't manage very well",
diff	"have some financial difficulties",
deep	"are in deep financial trouble"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

Exp21

You say that now you (*response from Exp20*). During the past 12 months, would you say that your situation has .. READ OUT" :

worse	"...got worse",
better	"...got better",
same	"...or has it stayed more or less the same?"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Exp21 = worse}

Exp22

Is this because you need to buy more things nowadays, or are you having to manage on less money?

more	"Need to buy more",
less	"Managing on less money",
both	"(Spontaneous) Both",
rise	"(Spontaneous)Rise in cost of living"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Exp21 = better}

Exp23

Is this because you need to buy fewer things nowadays or do you have more money to spend?

fewer	"Need fewer things",
more	"More money",
both	"(Spontaneous) both",
other	"Other reason"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{ask all giving a substantive answer to 'How are you managing' - If Exp20 IN vwell..deep}

Exp24

And do you expect things to go on like this for the foreseeable future or do you expect things to get better for you, or to get worse?

goon	"Things will go on like this",
better	"Things will get better",
worse	"Things will get worse"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁶²

Exp26a

Some people bringing up children receive financial help from their families, often from their parents. Over the past 12 months, has your family ever helped you with ... READ OUT...
THIS IS RESPONDENT'S OWN INTERPRETATION OF FAMILY

bills	"...paying towards bills",
-------	----------------------------

⁶² W4 Change to time period – previously did not specify ‘over the past 12 months’.

cloch	"...buying clothes for your children,"
clor	"...buying clothes for you,"
hol	"...paying for trips/holidays,"
newitm	"...buying new items (SPECIFY AT NEXT QUESTION)?",
none	"none of these",
notapp	"not applicable, has no family",
(8)	"Buying electrical equipment",
(9)	"Buying furniture/furnishings/home-improvements",
(10)	"Buying toys and equipment for the children",
(11)	"Food",
(12)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-11",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-12"

CHECK
 ((Notapp IN Exp26a) AND CARDINAL(Exp26a)=1) OR NOT(Notapp IN Exp26a)
 "Not Applicable: has no family' is an exclusive code."

CHECK
 ((None IN Exp26a) AND CARDINAL(Exp26a)=1) OR NOT(None IN Exp26a)
 "None of these' is an exclusive code."

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if Exp26a = newitm}

Exp26b

INTERVIEWER: ASK AND RECORD TYPES OF NEW ITEM

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁶³

Exp27

(Over the past 12 months has/does your family ever given or lent you money?)

PROBE AS NECESSARY

reg	"Regularly give money",
some	"Sometimes give money",
lend	"Lend money",
none	"None of these"

* HARD CHECK *
 if Exp27 = reg and some:
 "YOU CAN'T CODE BOTH 'REGULARLY' AND 'SOMETIMES'. PLEASE AMEND."

⁶³ W4 Change to time period – previously did not specify ‘over the past 12 months’.

19 Future work prospects

ASKED FOR MAIN RESPONDENT, AND PARTNER SEPARATELY

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if main respondent is Lone parent}

Jsc80

Taking everything together, what do you think is the most likely thing to happen to you over the next couple of years...READ OUT...

wk16	"...working 16 or more hours a week",
wkle16	"working less than 16 hours a week",
nowk	"or, you will not be working?"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

(Jsc80=Wk16)

Jsc81

...and over the next couple of years do you think you are likely to be ... READ OUT...

claim	"...receiving New Tax Credits",
notcla	"or not receiving New Tax Credits?"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{if in a couple (ask for main R and partner separately)}

Jsc82

SHOW CARD M6

Taking everything together, what do you think is the most likely thing to happen to you over the next couple of years?

bwk16	"Both of us working 16 or more hours a week",
owk16	"One of us working 16 hours or more a week",
neith	"Neither of us working 16 or more hours a week",
nowk	"Neither of us working"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

(Jsc82=bwk16)

Jsc83

...and over the next couple of years do you think you or your (husband/partner/wife) are likely to be ... READ OUT...

claim	"...receiving New Tax Credits",
notcla	"or not receiving New Tax Credits?"

STATUS: NEW W4

SatAll

SHOW CARD M7

And now finally, a few questions about your local area. Overall, how satisfied or dissatisfied are you with services for children and young people in your local area?

INTERVIEWER: IF ASKED, SERVICES INCLUDE LEISURE CENTRE, YOUTH CLUBS, PARKS ETC.

Vsat	"Very satisfied",
QSat	"Quite satisfied",
Neither	"Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied",
Qdis	"Quite dissatisfied",
Vdis	"Very dissatisfied")

STATUS NEW W4

{If person = 1 AND if SatAll = Qdis or Vdis}

AllDis^

Why do you say that you are dissatisfied with services for children and young people in this area?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

Youth	"Not enough/any youth clubs",
Parks	"Not enough/any parks, green spaces",
Facility	"Not enough/any facilities for young people",
Active	"Not enough/anything to do (e.g. activities)",
QualF	"Poor quality facilities (youth club, leisure centre) - e.g. dirty, vandalism",
QualP	"Poor quality parks, green spaces - e.g. broken glass",
Cost	"Facilities/activities too expensive",
Crime	"Crime",
Drug	"Drugs",
Traff	"Traffic/busy streets",
Unsaf	"Generally unsafe area",
Tran	"Not enough/any public transport",
TranC	"Transport too expensive"
Oth	"Other reasons (please specify)"

STATUS NEW W5

{If Alldis = oth}

AllDisO

What other reasons?

STATUS NEW W4

Improve^

SHOW CARD M8

Which two or three things from this card do you think would most improve this area as a place for children and young people to grow up?

CODE UP TO THREE RESPONSES

School	"better schools",
Ccare	"more low cost, quality childcare",
House	"better housing",
Jobs	"more or better job opportunities",
Park	"better, cleaner parks",
safe	"less crime or safer area",
drugs	"fewer drugs",

transp	"better public transport",
shops	"more shops",
sports	"more sports facilities",
youth	"more youth clubs or facilities for young people",
none	"[none of these - spontaneous code]")

20 Relationship history

ASKED OF MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY

PARALLEL BLOCK: free-floating module

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

All with a partner (refer to HHGrid)

R1q

When did you and (*partner's name*) first meet?

ENTER YEAR ONLY

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

All with a partner (refer to HHGrid)

R2q

And when did you first start to share a home together?

FIRST ENTER YEAR

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R2q in 1930..2050

R3q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH

Range = 1..12

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

R4q

And may I just check, are you and (*partner's name*) married?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

R6q

DERIVED VARIABLE

Compute number of months from interview date back to DOB of respondent's eldest child, and add 12 months.

Compute number of months back to when Resp first set up home with present partner (ie. R2q x 12, plus R3q.)

If (1) <= (2) then R6q = 'before'. If (1) > (2) then R6q = 'after'. }

Did their present relationship begin before or after the eldest child was conceived? :

Before "Relationship started at same time/before eldest",

After "Started after eldest"

IF 'AFTER', THEY JUMP TO R11q; IF 'BEFORE', THEY AVOID THE RELATIONSHIP HISTORY ALTOGETHER, AND JUST GET ASKED R7q TO R10q

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

{If R6q = before, or if panel and a couple this interview and last interview- same partner}

R7q

(Since (date of last interview/Were there ever) any spells of a month or more when you were not living together as a couple?

DO NOT INCLUDE BREAKS FOR WORK OR STUDY

Yes

No

{If R7q = yes and ((is not panel case) or (is panel case and last interview was more than 12 months ago))}

R7bq

Can I check, were any of these spells apart in the last 12 months, that is since *(month of interview) (year of interview - 1)*?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If ((R7bq = yes) or (R7q = yes and panel case whose last interview was 12 months ago or less))

R9rq

Now thinking about spells apart since *(month of interview) (year of interview -1)*, how long did these spells last, in total?

...ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

Range = 0..11

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If ((R7bq = yes) or (R7q = yes and panel case whose last interview was 12 months ago or less))

R10q

And how many separate spells were there?

Range = 1..97

START OF REL'SHIP HISTORY

ASK FOR ALL LONE PARENTS, AND COUPLES IF R6q = after

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If Lone parent, or if R6q = after

R11q

Can I check, did you have a husband/wife or partner living with you regularly during the year before *(name of eldest child)* was born (adopted)?

THIS QUESTION REFERS TO **EX-PARTNERS** ONLY. IF THEIR **CURRENT** HUSBAND/PARTNER LIVED WITH THEM AT THAT TIME YOU MUST CODE 'NO'.

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R11q = no

R12q

(I would now like to ask a few questions about the father of *(name of child)*).

INTERVIEWER ASK OR CODE: Did you ever live together as a couple (for a month or more) with this ex-partner?

Yes

No
NoID "Cannot identify him/her"
CurPart "Current partner is the parent"

If R12q = no, jump to end of table, R111q}

START OF TABLE FOR EX-PARTNERS

FIRST Segment: IF IN A COUPLE WITH SOMEONE

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R11q = yes, or if R12q = yes

R15q

When did you first start living as a couple with this person?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR...

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R15q = response

R16q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH

Range = 1..12

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

R17q

When did you last live together as a couple with this person?

FIRST ENTER THE YEAR...

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R17q = response

R18q

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH

Range = 1..12

HARD CHECK: If R15q..18 = Response: second date must be later than first
HARD CHECK: If more than one partner in grid, at second and subsequent rounds; DATES must be later than previous round

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

R19q

During that time (between R16Q R17Q and R18Q R17Q), were there ever spells of a month or more when you were not living together as a couple?

DO NOT INCLUDE BREAKS FOR PURPOSES OF WORK OR STUDY

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R19q = yes

R20q

How long did these spells last, in total?

FIRST, ENTER NUMBER OF YEARS (IF LESS THAN ONE, ENTER 'O')...

Range = 0..20

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R20q = response

R21q

...ENTER NUMBER OF MONTHS.

Range = 0..11

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R19q = yes

R22q

And how many separate spells of a month or more were there?

Range = 1..97

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If in previous relationship

R23q

Were you legally married to this person?

Marr	"yes, married",
Notmar	"No, not married"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If in previous relationship

R24q

May I ask, when you finally stopped living together, did you and your partner at that time separate, or did your partner die?

Separ	"Separated from partner",
Died	"Partner died"

END OF FIRST STAGE

NEXT, IDENTIFY PARENTS OF RESP'S CHILDREN

KidVar : TEMPORARY VARIABLE to count children on **LIST** : 0..8

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If in a couple with this person: If Kidvar > 0

R25q

ASK OR CODE: Was this person, whom you lived with as a couple, the other parent of (*either of / any of*) your (*child / children*)

Yes
No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

IF SOMEONE WAS IDENTIFIED AS A PARENT (this is either: SOMEONE THEY LIVED WITH WHO WAS A PARENT { if R25q = yes , or SOMEONE THEY DIDN'T LIVE WITH WHO WAS A PARENT)

R26q

ASK OR CODE: May I ask, of which (*child/children*) is/was this person the other parent?

DISPLAY **NAMES** OF RESP'S CHILDREN ON **LIST**, and code all that apply

HARD CHECK: if 'first round' of Qs and 'ELDEST' is not coded at R26q: Please code the eldest child (and any others if applicable).

R27q

INTERVIEWER CHECK: IS THIS OTHER PARENT STILL ALIVE?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If parent of respondents children or if ex-partner non-parent of children but married to respondent

R40q

SHOWCARD P1

^RECENTEX Where does he/she live now?

Neigh	"This neighbourhood",
town	"This town",
country	"This county",
region	"This region",
elsewh	"Elsewhere in Britain"
Abroad	

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If resp ever lived with this Ex (R15q <> EMPTY)

R49q⁶⁴

In the last year before your separation, did you and your partner ever argue? IF YES: How often?

Many	"Many times a day",
Daily	"At least every day",
Sevwk	"Several times a week",
Weekly	"Once a week or less"
Never	

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R49q IN many..week

R50q⁶⁵

People often use some force in a relationship - grabbing, pushing, shaking, hitting, kicking, etc. Has your ex-partner ever used any force on you for any reason?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R50q = Yes

R51q⁶⁶

And may I ask you, were you ever injured as a result of your ex-partner using force against you? By injuries we mean bruises, scratches, cuts etc of any kind.

Yes

⁶⁴ Wording change in Wave 4 from "In the last year before your separation, how often did you and your partner argue?"

⁶⁵ Wording change in W4 from "Did these arguments ever end up in physical violence?"

⁶⁶ Wording change in W4 from "And, may I ask, were you ever injured?"

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If married, then separated: R23q = marr AND R24q = separ

R54q

Are you and your ex-partner now divorced?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R54q = Yes

R55qa

When was the final date of your divorce?

FIRST ENTER YEAR...

Range = 1930..2050

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R55q in 1930..2002

R55qb

...THEN ENTER MONTH.

IF DK, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring...?' AND ENTER MID-SEASON MONTH

Range = 1..12

TEXTFILL

IF partner died, R24q = died THEN

'SEPDIE':= At the time your partner died

ELSE 'SEPDIE':= Just before you separated

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R15q <> EMPTY (ever lived with), or if R24q = died, this partner died

R59q

^SEPDIE was your partner working full time?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4⁶⁷

If R40q <> EMPTY

R100mq (previously R100q)

Sometimes, separating or divorcing partners receive property or capital from a former partner (or non-resident parent) over and above that to which they had personally contributed. This is often called a 'clean break' settlement.

Did you receive from (your former partner / the other parent) any of (*his/her*) share of the value of a house or flat, any other of his/her property, or any of his/her savings or investments?

Yes

No

STATUS: W2 W3 W4

⁶⁷ W4 following questions amended re 'clean break settlement'.

{if R100mq = yes}

R100aq

Did you receive from (your former partner/ the other parent) any of his/her share of the value of a house or flat?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R100q = Yes

R101q

How much would you say the amount that you received of your (former partner/other parent)'s share was worth at the time?

ENTER AMOUNT OF SHARE RESPONDENT GAINED

Range = 0..999997

SOFT CHECK: If share worth more than £150,000 interviewer asked to prompt: PLEASE CHECK YOUR ENTRY: THAT'S OVER £150,000

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R100mq = yes

R102q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any savings or investments?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R100mq = yes

R104q

Did you receive any of his/her share of any other property?

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R100mq = Yes or R102q = yes or R104q = Yes

R106q

Did you accept this exchange for lower maintenance, or instead of any maintenance at all, or did this not affect any maintenance?

LoMain "Exchange for lower maintenance",

Intead "Instead of maintenance",

NotAff "Did not affect maintenance"

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

R110q

Since you stopped living together with this person, have you lived together with anyone else (apart from your current partner)?

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE THE CURRENT PARTNER

Yes

No

{if R12q is No..CurPart}

R110Bq

Can I check, ^APART have you ever lived together as a couple with someone (for periods of a month or more) since the birth of *(name of eldest child)*?

INTERVIEWER: DO NOT INCLUDE THE CURRENT PARTNER

Yes

No

STATUS:W1 W2 W3 W4

If R110q is not yes and R110Bq is not yes, and Kidvar > 0

R111q

I would now like to ask a few questions about the other parent of *(name of eldest child)*. Did you ever live together as a couple (for a month or more) with him/her?

Yes

No

END TABLE

21 Proxy partner interview

{ASKED OF MAIN RESPONDENT ONLY, IF FULL PARTNER INTERVIEW NOT POSSIBLE AT TIME OF INTERVIEW}

PARALLEL BLOCK: free-floating module

Partun

Can I just check a few details regarding your partner's situation?

Yes

No

If full partner interview expected

Partexp

We hope to carry out a short interview with your partner. Before that interview, may I just check a couple of details about his/her situation?

Yes

No

If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes

Pphea

Does your partner have any long-standing illness, disability or infirmity of any kind? By longstanding I mean anything that has troubled (him/her) over a period of time or that is likely to affect (him/her) over a period of time?

Yes

No

If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes

PpCare

Does your partner care for anyone because they have a long-standing illness, disability or infirmity?

Yes

No

If Partun=yes or Partexp=yes

If relation=partner and empstat=more16 or less16

Pcemp

You told us earlier that your partner is currently employed. Is [partner's name] currently working as an employee in this work or is he/she self-employed?

emp

"Employee",

self

"Self-employed",

Govern

"Government scheme",

Unpaid

"Unpaid family worker"

NODK, NOREFUSAL

If PPemp=emp

PPay

How much does [partner's name] get paid, that is after all deductions for tax, national insurance, pension contributions, union dues and so on, but including overtime, bonuses, commission, tips etc. PROBE FOR BEST ESTIMATE.

ENTER AMOUNT TO NEAREST £

Range = 1..999997

PPperd

And what period did this pay cover?

OneWeek (1)	"One week",
TwoWeek (2)	"Two weeks",
ThrWeek (3)	"Three weeks",
Fourweek (4)	"Four weeks",
Month (5)	"Calendar month",
TwoMonth (7)	"Two Calendar months",
EightYear (8)	"Eight times a year",
NineYear (9)	"Nine times a year",
TenYear (10)	"Ten times a year",
ThrMonth (13)	"Three months/13 weeks",
SixMonth (26)	"Six months/26 weeks",
Year (52)	"One Year/12 months/52 weeks",
LessWeek (90)	"Less than one week",
LumpSum (95)	"One off/lump sum",
Note (97)	"None of these (EXPLAIN IN A NOTE)"

Phours

How many hours a week does [partner's name] usually work in this job, excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?

IF NO FIXED HOURS, ENTER 997

Range = 1..997

If empstat not more16

Peverwk

Has [partner's name] ever worked in a paid job, or as a self-employed person for **more than 16 hours** a week?

Yes

No

If Peverwk=yes

Plstwkky

When did [partner's name] last work in a job, or as a self-employed person for 16 or more hours a week?

ENTER THE YEAR FIRST AND THEN THE MONTH AT THE NEXT QUESTION

Range = 1930..2050

Plstwkm

NOW ENTER THE MONTH.

IF DON'T KNOW, ASK 'Was it Winter, Spring ..' AND ENTER THE MID-SEASON MONTHS

Range = 1..12

Pphours

How many hours a week did [partner's name] usually work in this job, excluding meal breaks but including any paid overtime?

IF NO FIXED HOURS, ENTER 997

Range = 1..997

SOFT CHECK: if >1970, display: "Are you sure?"

If peverwk=yes

Ppemp

In [partner's name]'s last job where (he/she) worked 16 hours a week or more, was (he/she) an employee in this work or was (he/she) self-employed?

emp	"Employee",
self	"Self-employed",
Govern	"Government scheme",
Unpaid	"Unpaid family worker",

NODK, NOREFUSAL

If (Xempstat[2]=more16) OR (Peverwk=Yes) then

PPSIC

(What does/did the firm or organisation (partner's name) works/worked for mainly make or do (at the place where he/she worked (works)?

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE MANUFACTURING or PROCESSING or DISTRIBUTING ETC. AND MAIN GOODS PRODUCED, MATERIALS USED, WHOLESALE or RETAIL ETC.

PPJobT

What is/was [partner's name]'s last/main job of 16 hours or more?

ENTER JOB TITLE.

IF PARTNER HAS MORE THAN ONE JOB, THE MAIN JOB IS THE ONE THEY WORK(ED) IN THE MOST HOURS/ IF WORK(ED) IN BOTH JOBS FOR THE SAME NUMBER OF HOURS THE MAIN JOB IS THE MOST RENUMERATIVE.

PPJobDe

What does/did [partner's name] mainly do in his/her last/main job?

DESCRIBE FULLY - PROBE FOR DETAILS OF WHAT THEY DO. FOR EXAMPLE, IF A TEACHER, PROBE FOR WHETHER TEACH PRIMARY OR SECONDARY PUPILS. IF AN ENGINEER, PROBE FOR TYPE OF ENGINEER - ELECTRICAL, CHEMICAL, CIVIL ETC. ENTER DESCRIPTION

PPtrain

What training or qualifications does/did [partner's name] need for that job?

ENTER FULL DESCRIPTION, INCLUDING GRADE OR LEVEL WHERE APPROPRIATE. QUALIFICATIONS NEEDED FOR JOB

If Xempstat[2]=more16 AND pcomp=emp OR peverwk=yes AND Ppemp=emp

PPman Does/did [partner's name] have any formal responsibilities for supervising the work of other employees?

DO NOT INCLUDE PEOPLE WHO ONLY SUPERVISE:

CHILDREN, E.G. TEACHERS, NANNIES, CHILDMINDERS - ANIMALS
SECURITY OR BUILDINGS, E.G. CARETAKERS, SECURITY GUARDS

Yes

No

IF PPman = YES

PPSup

Please describe the type of responsibility [partner's name] have/has/had for supervising the work of other employees.

INTERVIEWER: PROBE FOR WHO AND WHAT IS BEING SUPERVISED

PPnoemp

How many employees are/were there at the place where [partner's name] works/worked?

Are/were there ... READ OUT...

upTo9	"1-9",
x10to24	"10-24",
upto499	"25-499",
over500	"or 500 or more"

If Ppemp=self

Pslfem

Is/was [partner's name] working on his/her own or does/did he/she have employees?

Yes	"Working on own"
No	"Has employees"

If Pslfem=yes

Pslfno

How many people does/did [partner's name] employ at the place where he/she works/worked?

upTo9	"1-9",
x10to24	"10-24",
upto499	"25-499",
over500	"or 500 or more"

Pacedq

SHOW CARD N1

What is the highest educational qualification that [partner's name] has obtained?

HIGHEST = NEAREST THE END OF THE LIST.

GCSELo	"GCSE grade D-G / CSE grade 2-5 / SCE O Grades (D-E) / SCE Standard Grades (4-7) / Scottish National Qualifications (Access level)/ SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules",
GCSEUp	"GCSE grade A-C / GCE 'O'-level passes / CSE grade 1 / SCE O Grades (A-C) / SCE Standard Grades (1-3) / Scottish National Qualifications (Intermediate level) / School Certificate / Matriculation",
Alevel	"GCE 'A'-level / AS level / SCE Higher Grades (A-C)/ Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)",
Degree	"First degree, eg BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level",
HDegree	"Higher degree, eg MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD",
Other	"Other academic qualifications (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS)",
None	"No, none of these",
(8)	"Has qualification, level unknown",
(9)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-8",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-9"

CHECK: IF MORE THAN ONE ANSWER GIVEN AT AcaQual AND ONE OF THEM IS 'None', DISPLAY HARD CHECK: 'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE.
--

if Pacedq = Other

Pacedqo

INTERVIEWER: SPECIFY OTHER QUALIFICATION(S). RECORD AS MUCH DETAIL AS POSSIBLE, EG AWARDING BODY, LEVEL OF QUALIFICATION.

(NB THE NEXT QUESTION DEALS WITH VOCATIONAL QUALIFICATIONS, SO THEY SHOULD NOT BE RECORDED HERE)

Pvocq^

SHOW CARD N2

Does [*partner's name*] have any professional, vocational or other work-related qualifications?

CODE ALL THAT APPLY

INTERVIEWER: THERE ARE 12 CODES

L1NVQ	"Level 1 NVQ/SVQ / Foundation GNVQ/GSVQ",
L2NVQ	"Level 2 NVQ/SVQ / Intermediate GNVQ/GSVQ",
L3NVQ	"Level 3 NVQ/SVQ / Advanced GNVQ/GSVQ",
L4NVQ	"Level 4 NVQ/SVQ",
L5NVQ	"Level 5 NVQ/SVQ",
DKNVQ	"NVQ/SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level",
city1	"City & Guilds Part 1 / RSA Certificate",
city2	"BTEC First/General Certificate / BEC/TEC General/ City & Guilds Part 2/Craft/Intermediate/ RSA Advanced Diploma/Certificate",
city3	"BTEC National Certificate/Diploma/ City&Guilds Part 3/Final or Advanced Craft/ ONC/OND",
city4	"BEC (Higher)/TEC (Higher)/ BTEC (Higher) /City & Guilds Part 4/ HNC / HND",
Other	"Other vocational or pre-vocational qualification (PLEASE GIVE DETAILS AT NEXT QUESTION)",
None	"No, none of these",
(13)	"City and Guilds/RSA-not sure what level",
(14)	"Other specific answer, not codeable to 1-13",
(97)	"Other vague answer, not codeable to 1-14"

CHECK:

IF MORE THAN ONE ANSWER GIVEN AT VocQual AND ONE OF THEM IS 'None', DISPLAY HARD CHECK: "'NONE' IS AN EXCLUSIVE CODE.

If Pvocq = other

Pvocqa

INTERVIEWER: ENTER DETAILS OF OTHER VOCATIONAL OR PRE-VOCATIONAL QUALIFICATION

PtnrQ

INTERVIEWER CODE: WAS RESPONDENT'S PARTNER PRESENT DURING THIS PROXY INTERVIEW?

Yes

No

CARD A1

1. Working 16 or more hours
2. Working fewer than 16 hours
3. Unemployed and seeking work
4. On a training scheme
5. Full-time education or at school
6. Sick or disabled (up to 6 months)
7. Sick or disabled (6 months or longer)
8. Looking after the home or family
9. Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
10. Retired
11. Other activity

CARD A2**White**

1. British
2. Any other White background (please describe)

Mixed

3. White and Black Caribbean
4. White and Black African
5. White and Asian
6. Any other Mixed background (please describe)

Asian or Asian British

7. Indian
8. Pakistani
9. Bangladeshi
10. Any other Asian background (please describe)

Black or Black British

11. Caribbean
12. African
13. Any other Black background (please describe)

Chinese or other ethnic group

14. Chinese
15. Any other (please describe)

CARD B1

1. Problems with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck (including arthritis or rheumatism)
2. Difficulty in seeing
3. Difficulty in hearing
4. Skin conditions, allergies
5. Chest, breathing problems, asthma, bronchitis
6. Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems
7. Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems
8. Diabetes
9. Depression, bad nerves
10. Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders
11. Learning difficulties (or mental handicap)
12. Epilepsy
13. Other health problems or disabilities

CARD B2

1. Every day
2. 5-6 times per week
3. 3-4 times per week
4. 1-2 times per week
5. 1-2 times per month
6. Less than once a month
7. 1-2 times a year
8. Never

CARD B3

Number of units	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Beer or cider (pints)	$\frac{1}{2}$	1	$1\frac{1}{2}$	2	$2\frac{1}{2}$	3	$3\frac{1}{2}$	4	$4\frac{1}{2}$	5
Wine (glasses)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Spirits (measures)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Alcopops (bottles)	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10

CARD C1

1. Problems with arms, legs, hands, feet, back or neck (including arthritis or rheumatism)
2. Difficulty in seeing
3. Difficulty in hearing
4. Skin conditions, allergies
5. Chest, breathing problems, asthma, bronchitis
6. Heart, blood pressure or blood circulation problems
7. Stomach, liver, kidney or digestive problems
8. Diabetes
9. Depression, bad nerves
10. Mental illness or suffer from phobia, panics or other nervous disorders
11. Learning difficulties (or mental handicap)
12. Epilepsy
13. Childhood congenital conditions
14. Other health problems or disabilities

CARD C2

1. Nursery school
2. Primary or Junior or Infant school
3. Middle school
4. Secondary school
5. Special school (e.g. for children with disabilities and special educational needs)
6. 6th form or tertiary or further education college
7. University or any other higher education
8. City Technology College
9. Other (please specify)

CARD C2a

1. Dyslexia
2. Dyscalculia
3. Dyspraxia
4. Learning Difficulties (including mild, moderate, severe, complex, profound, Down's Syndrome)
5. Behavioural problems
6. Emotional problems
7. Mental health problems/depression
8. Social problems
9. ADHD/hyperactivity/lack of concentration
10. Autistic Spectrum Disorder
11. Aspergers Syndrome
12. Speech and/or language difficulties/problems
13. Physical disability
14. Visual impairment/blindness
15. Hearing impairment/deafness
16. Multi Sensory Impairment/Deafblind
17. Other (please specify)

CARD C3

1. Traffic danger
2. Child might get lost or doesn't know the way
3. Child might not arrive (on time)
4. Fear of assault or molestation by an adult
5. Fear of bullying by other children
6. School too far away
7. Other reason (please specify)

CARD C4**SPORTS OR EXERCISE**

Football, rugby, netball or any team games

Tennis, squash or badminton

Swimming (include swimming lessons)

Gymnastics (include Toddler Gym, Tumble Tots etc)

Dance lessons, ballet lessons, ice skating

Horse riding

Walking

GENERAL PLAY

Ride a bike

Kick a ball around

Run about (outdoors or indoors)

Play active games

Jump around

Please include any other exercise or activities like these

CARD C5

1. 1 minute, less than 15 minutes
2. 15 minutes, less than 30 minutes
3. 30 minutes, less than 1 hour
4. 1 hour, less than 2 hours
5. 2 hours, less than 3 hours
6. 3 hours or more

CARD C6

1. GCSEs, any grades A*-G
2. Scottish National qualifications, up to and including Intermediate 2 level
3. None of these

CARD C7

1. Well above average
2. Slightly above average
3. Average
4. Slightly below average
5. Well below average

CARD C8

1. Every day
2. Most days
3. Two or three days a week
4. At least once a week
5. At least once a month
6. At least once a term
7. Varies too much to say
8. Never

CARD C9

1. Less than half an hour
2. Half an hr - but less than 1 hr
3. 1 hr but less than 2½ hrs
4. 2½ hrs but less than 5 hrs
5. 5 hours or more

CARD C10

1. All of it, or almost all
2. Most of it
3. About half of it
4. Some, but less than half
5. Not much
6. None

CARD C11

1. Own (child's) illness
2. Illness or death in the family
3. Health or dental appointment
4. Look after member(s) of the family
5. Visit family or friends for other reasons
6. Religious reasons or festivals
7. Truancy
8. Going on holiday (in term time)
9. Shopping
10. Other reason (please specify)

CARD C12

1. Smoking
2. Drinking alcohol
3. Taking drugs

CARD C13

1. Teacher from your child's school
2. Health professional (eg GP, nurse)
3. Social worker
4. Police officer
5. Education welfare officer
6. School counsellor
7. Other counsellor or support worker
8. Family or friends
9. Other person (please specify)

CARD C14

1. Very satisfied
2. Quite satisfied
3. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
4. Quite dissatisfied
5. Very dissatisfied

CARD C15**ENGLAND ONLY**

1. After school and breakfast clubs for children
2. Child play / leisure services e.g. day trips away, arts & crafts, music, dance, drama programmes
3. Child education support e.g. after-school support for maths, reading, languages, etc
4. Child health education e.g. after-school programmes focusing on nutrition, sexual health, drug awareness, etc
5. Child and family counselling e.g. one-to-one counselling services and family group conferences
6. Child mentoring / role model programmes e.g. befriending, 'buddying', peer mediation
7. Home-school liaison – support for child and / or family about school attendance, homework etc
8. Parenting skills support and / or education
9. Telephone help lines for parents
10. Home visiting one-to-one services (e.g. HomeStart)
11. Marriage and relationship support

CARD C16

1. Continue in full time education
2. Go on a training course or start an apprenticeship
3. Get a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)
4. Work, unpaid, in the family business full-time
5. Work, unpaid, as a volunteer full-time
6. Start a family
7. Something else (please specify)

CARD C17

1. Gone to University
2. Gone to College
3. Had a full-time paid job (either as an employee or self-employed)
4. Worked unpaid in the family business full-time
5. Worked unpaid as a volunteer full-time
6. Started a family
7. Left home
8. Been travelling
9. Other (please specify)

CARD C18

1. Armed forces
2. Manager or senior official in someone else's business
eg shop manager, marketing or sales manager, health service manager, bank manager, transport manager, farm manager, office manager
3. Running their own business
4. Professional or technical
eg teacher, stockbroker, lawyer, engineer, architect, doctor, accountant, nurse, computer programmer, musician, train driver, police officer, graphic designer, footballer, journalist, photographer, financial adviser, insurance broker, personnel officer, RSPCA inspector
5. Administrative, clerical or secretarial
eg bank clerk, typist, secretary, civil service or local government clerical officer, VDU operator, trade union official, bookkeeper, telephonist
6. Skilled trade
eg tool maker, electrician, fitter, motor mechanic, dressmaker, printer, carpenter, baker, builder, chef, gardener, farmer, fisherman, sheet metal worker, welder, roofer, stone mason, glassblower, florist
7. Caring, leisure, travel or personal services
eg ambulance driver, dental nurse, nursery nurse, veterinary assistant, travel agent, holiday rep, hairdresser, beautician, caretaker, undertaker
8. Sales or customer service
eg shop assistant, widow dresser, market trader, sales representative, customer care adviser
9. Plant, process or machine drivers or operators
eg assembly line worker, miner, packer, sewing machinist, asphalter, lorry driver, taxi driver, crane driver
10. Other jobs such as *labourers, packers, shelf-fillers, couriers, porters, bar staff, waiters, cleaners, security guards and wardens*
11. Something else (please specify)

CARD C19

1. Library (including toy library)
2. Swimming pool or leisure centre
3. Park or playground
4. None of these

CARD C20

1. Very satisfied
2. Quite satisfied
3. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
4. Quite dissatisfied
5. Very dissatisfied

CARD D1

1. Owned outright
2. Being bought on a mortgage or bank loan
3. Shared ownership (owns and rents property)
4. Rented from a Council or New Town
5. Rented from a Housing Association
6. Rented privately
7. Rent free
8. Some other arrangement

CARD D2

1. Central heating
2. Night storage heater(s)
3. Fixed room heater or fire (Gas or Electric)
4. Open fire(s) or stove(s)
5. Portable heaters (Electric, Bottled gas or paraffin or Oil-filled)
6. Other

CARD D3

1. Excellent - nothing needs doing
2. Very good - only minor problems
3. Fairly good - some problems, but not too many
4. Fairly poor - quite a lot of problems
5. Very poor - a lot of major problems

CARD D4

1. Rising damp in floor & walls
2. Water getting in from roof, gutters or windows
3. Bad condensation problems
4. Problems with mould growth
5. Electrical wiring
6. Plumbing
7. General rot and decay
8. Problems with insects
9. Problems with mice or rats
10. Problems with draughts
11. Other repairs (please specify)
12. None of these

CARD E1

1. GCSE or SCE
2. GCE 'A'-level or AS level or Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)
3. Level 1 NVQ or SVQ
Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ
4. Level 2 NVQ or SVQ
Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ
5. Level 3 NVQ or SVQ
Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ
6. Level 4 NVQ or SVQ
7. Level 5 NVQ or SVQ
8. NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level
9. City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate
10. BTEC First or General, BEC or TEC General Certificate
City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate
RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate
11. BTEC National Certificate or Diploma
City & Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft
ONC or OND
12. BEC or TEC Higher, BTEC Higher
City & Guilds Part 4
HNC or HND
13. First degree, e.g. BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level
14. Higher degree, e.g. MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD
15. Other qualification (please specify)

CARD E2

1. GCSE grade D-G
CSE grade 2-5
SCE O Grades D-E
SCE Standard Grades 4-7
Scottish National Qualifications (Access level)
SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules
2. GCSE grade A-C
GCE 'O'-level passes
CSE grade 1
SCE O Grades A-C
SCE Standard Grades 1-3
Scottish National Qualifications (Intermediate level)
School Certificate / Matriculation
3. GCE 'A'-level or AS level
SCE Higher Grades A-C
Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)
4. First degree, e.g. BSc, BA, BEd, MA at first degree level
5. Higher degree, e.g. MSc, MA, MBA, PGCE, PhD
6. Other academic qualifications (please specify)
7. None of these

CARD E3

1. Level 1 NVQ or SVQ
Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ
2. Level 2 NVQ or SVQ
Intermediate GNVQ/GSVQ
3. Level 3 NVQ or SVQ
Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ
4. Level 4 NVQ or SVQ
5. Level 5 NVQ or SVQ
6. NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level
7. City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate
8. BTEC First or General Certificate
BEC or TEC General
City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate
RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate
9. BTEC National Certificate or Diploma
City & Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft
ONC or OND
10. BEC Higher or TEC Higher
BTEC Higher
City & Guilds Part 4
HNC or HND
11. Other vocational or pre-vocational qualifications (please specify)
12. None of these

CARD E4

1. New Deal for lone parents
2. New Deal for 18-24 year olds
3. New Deal for long-term unemployed people (over 25)
4. New Deal for Disabled People
5. New Deal for partners of unemployed people
6. New Deal for over 50s
7. None of these

CARD F1

1. Working 16 or more hours
2. Working fewer than 16 hours
3. Unemployed and seeking work
4. On a training scheme
5. Full-time education or at school
6. Sick or disabled (up to 6 months)
7. Sick or disabled (6 months or longer)
8. Looking after the home or family
9. Caring for a sick, elderly or disabled person
10. Retired
11. Other (please specify)

CARD F2

1. Part-time work, allowing me to work fewer days per week
2. Part-time work, allowing me to work fewer hours per day
3. Flexi-time, so I can choose when to work my required hours
4. Working from home, at least some of the time
5. Job-sharing, where part-timers share one full-time job
6. Paid time off when the children are ill
7. Unpaid time off when the children are ill
8. None of these

CARD F3

1. It was a fixed term or temporary job
2. You were made redundant
3. You were dismissed
4. You were pregnant
5. For health reasons
6. You decided to leave yourself
7. College or full-time study
8. Wanted to look after family
9. Childcare broke down
10. Breakdown of marriage or relationship
11. Problems with transport
12. Too difficult to combine work with childcare
13. Another reason (please specify)

CARD F4

1. Partner or ex-partner
2. Parent(s) or parent(s) in-law
3. Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
4. Other relative or friend
5. Day nursery
6. Crèche
7. Nursery school
8. Playgroup or pre-school
9. Registered childminder
10. Unregistered childminder
11. Nanny, au pair or home childcarer
12. After school club or breakfast club
13. Holiday play scheme
14. I only work(ed) during school hours
15. Old enough to look after themselves
16. I take or took them to work with me
17. I work(ed) at home
18. Other type of arrangement

CARD F5

1. Look(ed) after his or her child(ren) in return
2. Do (did) him/her a favour
3. Give (gave) him/her a gift or treat
4. Something else
5. None of these

CARD F6

1. Partner or ex-partner
2. Parent(s) or parent(s) in-law
3. Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
4. Other relative or friend
5. Day nursery
6. Crèche
7. Nursery school
8. Playgroup or pre-school
9. Registered childminder
10. Unregistered childminder
11. Nanny, au pair or home childcarer
12. After school club or breakfast club
13. Holiday play scheme
14. I only work(ed) during school hours
15. Old enough to look after themselves
16. I take or took them to work with me
17. I work(ed) at home
18. Other type of arrangement

CARD F7

1. Look(ed) after his or her child(ren) in return
2. Do (did) him/her a favour
3. Give (gave) him/her a gift or treat
4. Something else
5. None of these

CARD F8

1. Partner or ex-partner
2. Parent(s)/in law
3. Child(ren)'s older brother or sister
4. Other relative or friend
5. Day nursery
6. Crèche
7. Nursery school
8. Playgroup or pre-school
9. Registered childminder
10. Unregistered childminder
11. Nanny, au pair or home childcarer
12. After school club or breakfast club
13. Holiday play scheme
14. Old enough to look after themselves
15. Other type of arrangement
16. None of these

CARD F9

1. Word of mouth (e.g. friends or relatives)
2. Children's information services
3. ChildcareLink (the national helpline and web site)
4. National organisation(s) (e.g. Kids' Club Network, Citizen's Advice Bureau)
5. Employment Service or Jobcentre adviser
6. Your employer
7. Local advertising (e.g. in shop windows, local newspaper)
8. Yellow Pages
9. Doctor's surgery
10. Health visitor
11. Local community centre
12. Local library
13. Internet
14. Other (please specify)
15. None of these

CARD F10

Day nursery

Crèche

Nursery school

Playgroup or pre-school

Registered childminder

Unregistered childminder

Nanny, au pair or home childcarer

After school club or breakfast club

Holiday play scheme

CARD F11

1. Very good
2. Fairly good
3. Neither good nor poor
4. Fairly poor
5. Very poor

CARD F12

1. Very affordable
2. Fairly affordable
3. Not at all affordable

CARD G1

1. Working Tax Credit
2. Child Tax Credit
3. Income Support
4. Maintenance
5. Housing Benefit
6. Council Tax Benefit
7. Child Benefit
8. Other benefits
9. Income from lodgers
10. Student grant
11. Other source
12. None of these

CARD H1

1. Incapacity Benefit (previously Invalidity Benefit)
2. Severe Disablement Allowance (SDA)
3. Statutory Sick Pay (SSP)
4. Attendance Allowance
5. Disability Living Allowance - care component
6. Disability Living Allowance - mobility component or motability allowance
7. Disability Living Allowance for children - care component
8. Disability Living Allowance for children - mobility component or motability allowance
9. Industrial Injuries Disablement Benefit
10. War Pension
11. Invalid Care Allowance (ICA)
12. Some other benefit for people with disabilities
13. None of these

CARD H2

1. Working Tax Credit
2. Child Tax Credit
3. Both Working Tax Credit and Child Tax Credit
4. None of these

CARD H3

1. Income Support/Minimum Income Guaranteed (MIG)/Pension Credit
2. Child Benefit
3. Maternity Allowance
4. Statutory Maternity Pay
5. Widows Benefit, Bereavement Allowance or Widowed Parent's (formerly Widowed Mother's) Allowance
6. Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit)
7. New Deal Allowance
8. State Retirement Pension
9. Some other state benefit but NOT Housing Benefit or Council Tax Benefit (please specify)
10. None of these

CARD H4

1. Income Support
2. Working Tax Credit
3. Child Tax Credit
4. Job Seeker's Allowance (was Unemployment Benefit)
5. New Deal Allowance
6. None of these

CARD J1

1. Posted a form to the Inland Revenue
2. On-line
3. Through local Inland Revenue Office
4. Through my local job centre / Jobcentreplus

CARD J2

1. Very satisfied
2. Fairly satisfied
3. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
4. Fairly dissatisfied
5. Very dissatisfied

CARD J3

1. Friends and relatives
2. Inland Revenue or Tax Credit Office helpline
3. Local Tax Office
4. Local jobcentre/ Jobcentre Plus
5. A voluntary/community or charitable organisation
6. Other (please specify)

CARD J4

1. That there was no change in circumstances and/or income
2. Moved in with step-family
3. Birth of child
4. Cost of childcare changed; changed childcare provider; or started/stopped using childcare
5. I started earning more money
6. My hours increased
7. I had stopped working
8. I had moved jobs
9. I had moved into work (from out of work)
10. I was earning less money
11. My hours were reduced
12. Just separated / divorced/split up
13. My partner started earning more money
14. My partner's hours increased
15. My partner had stopped working
16. My partner just moved jobs
17. My partner just moved into work (from out of work)
18. My partner was earning less money
19. My partner's hours were reduced
20. Other (please specify)

CARD J5

	Annual	Weekly	Monthly
G	Up to £5,000	Up to £100	Up to £400
I	£5,001 - £11,000	£101 - £200	£401 - £900
E	£11,001 - £13,000	£201 - £250	£901 - £1,100
B	£13,001 - £15,000	£251 - £300	£1,101 - £1,250
J	£15,001 - £19,000	£301 - £350	£1,251 - £1,600
C	£19,001 - £23,000	£351 - £450	£1,601 - £1,900
F	£23,001 - £50,000	£451 - £950	£1,901 - £4,150
A	£50,001 - £58,000	£951 - £1,100	£4,151 - £4,850
H	£58,001 - £66,000	£1,101 - £1,250	£4,851 - £5,500
D	£66,001 or more	£1,251 or more	£5,501 or more

CARD J6

1. Moved in with step-family
2. Birth of child
3. Cost of childcare changed; changed childcare provider; or started/stopped using childcare
4. I started earning more money
5. My hours increased
6. I had stopped working
7. I had moved jobs
8. I had moved into work (from out of work)
9. I was earning less money
10. My hours were reduced
11. Just separated / divorced/split up
12. My partner started earning more money
13. My partner's hours increased
14. My partner had stopped working
15. My partner just moved jobs
16. My partner just moved into work (from out of work)
17. My partner was earning less money
18. My partner's hours were reduced
19. Other (please specify)

CARD J7

1. Baby milk at reduced prices
2. Free NHS dental treatment
3. Help toward loft insulation
4. Free school meals
5. Help with school uniforms or clothing grant
6. Help towards transport costs to get to school
7. Help with childcare costs
8. Help with legal fees
9. Help with eye tests or spectacles
10. Help with fares to hospital
11. Help with prescription charges
12. Help with home improvements (painting and decorating)
13. Crisis or Social Fund loans
14. Loans to help buy things you need to start work (tools, uniforms etc)
15. Vouchers towards the cost of training at local colleges
16. Other (please specify)

CARD J8

1. Baby milk at reduced prices
2. Free NHS dental treatment
3. Free prescriptions
4. Help toward loft insulation
5. Help with childcare costs
6. Help with eye tests or spectacles
7. Help with fares to hospital
8. None of these

CARD J9

1. Immediately
2. By the end of the tax year (March/April) at the latest
3. Would not need to tell the Inland Revenue at all

CARD K1

1. Free prescriptions
2. Help with buying glasses
3. Free eye tests
4. Free school meals
5. Free NHS dental treatment
6. Baby milk tokens
7. Fares to hospital
8. Loft insulation
9. Legal aid
10. None of these

CARD L1

1. Bank or Building Society deposit account
2. Bank or Building Society current account
3. Post Office
4. Building Society savings or investment account
5. Friendly society or savings club
6. Premium bonds
7. Family bonds
8. Credit Union
9. National Savings
10. TESSA
11. Individual Savings Account (ISA): cash based
12. Individual Savings Account (ISA): stocks & shares based
13. Any other savings

CARD L2

1. I look after all the household's money (except some personal spending money for my partner, if any)
2. My partner looks after all the household's money (except my personal spending money, if any)
3. I am given a housekeeping allowance. My partner looks after the rest of the money.
4. We share and manage our finances jointly
5. We keep our finances completely separate
6. Some other way (please specify)

CARD L3

1. Less than £500
2. £501 to £1,000
3. £1,001 to £1,500
4. £1,501 to £3,000
5. Greater than £3,000

CARD M1

1. We have this
2. We would like to have this, but cannot afford it at the moment
3. We do not want / need this at the moment

CARD M2

1. In good working order
2. Minor problems (may need repair)
3. Major problems (may need replacing)

CARD M3

1. Behind with the electricity bill
2. Behind with the gas bill
3. Behind with other fuel bills like coal or oil
4. Behind with Council Tax
5. Behind with Insurance policies
6. Behind with telephone bill
7. Behind with television / video rental or HP
8. Behind with other HP payments
9. Behind with water rates
10. Other bills (please specify)
11. Not behind with any of these

CARD M4

1. Credit cards (like Mastercard, Visa etc)
2. Charge cards (like American Express, Diners Club)
3. Shop or store cards (like Marks and Spencer, BHS etc)
4. Catalogues or mail order schemes
5. None of these

CARD M5

1. A bank overdraft
2. A fixed term loan from the Bank or Building Society (not a mortgage)
3. A loan from a finance company
4. A loan from a money lender or tally man
5. A loan from a friend or relative
6. A loan or advance on wages from your employer
7. A Social Fund loan
8. Other (please specify)
9. None of these

CARD M6

1. We manage very well
2. We manage quite well
3. We get by alright
4. We don't manage very well
5. We have some financial difficulties
6. We are in deep financial trouble

CARD M7

1. Both of us working 16 or more hours a week
2. One of us working 16 hours or more a week
3. Neither of us working 16 or more hours a week
4. Neither of us working

CARD M8

1. Very satisfied
2. Quite satisfied
3. Neither satisfied nor dissatisfied
4. Quite dissatisfied
5. Very dissatisfied

CARD M9

1. Better schools
2. More low cost, quality childcare
3. Better housing
4. More or better job opportunities
5. Better, cleaner parks
6. Less crime or safer area
7. Fewer drugs
8. Better public transport
9. More shops
10. More sports facilities
11. More youth clubs or facilities for young people

CARD N1

1. GCSE grade D-G
CSE grade 2-5
SCE O Grades D-E
SCE Standard Grades 4-7
Scottish National Qualifications (Access level)
SCOTVEC National Certificate Modules
2. GCSE grade A-C
GCE O-level passes
CSE grade 1
SCE O Grades A-C
SCE Standard Grades 1-3
Scottish National Qualifications (Intermediate level)
School Certificate or Matriculation
3. GCE 'A'-level or AS level
SCE Higher Grades A-C
Scottish National Qualifications (Higher level)
4. First degree, eg BSc, BA, BEd,
MA at first degree level
5. Higher degree, eg MSc, MA, MBA,
PGCE, PhD
6. Other *academic* qualifications
(please specify)
7. None of these

CARD N2

1. Level 1 NVQ or SVQ
Foundation GNVQ or GSVQ
2. Level 2 NVQ or SVQ
Intermediate GNVQ or GSVQ
3. Level 3 NVQ or SVQ
Advanced GNVQ or GSVQ
4. Level 4 NVQ or SVQ
5. Level 5 NVQ or SVQ
6. NVQ, SVQ or GNVQ - not sure what level
7. City & Guilds Part 1, RSA Certificate
8. BTEC First or General Certificate
BEC or TEC General
City & Guilds Part 2, Craft or Intermediate
RSA Advanced Diploma or Certificate
9. BTEC National Certificate or Diploma
City & Guilds Part 3, Final or Advanced Craft
ONC or OND
10. BEC Higher or TEC Higher
BTEC Higher
City & Guilds Part 4
HNC or HND
11. Other vocational or pre-vocational qualifications (please specify)
12. None of these

CARD P1

1. This neighbourhood
2. This town
3. This county
4. This region
5. Elsewhere in Britain
6. Abroad